Settings of Limits calculation library

Administrator's manual

Version 10.2

Contents

1. Before starting 4
2. Interface features 4
3. Settings reload using Qmonitor 5
4. Common parameters 6
5. Additional parameters 30
6. Broker commission 35
7. Classes 44
8. Securities 55
9. Users 70
10. Clients / Broker commission 75
11. Clients / Substitute codes 97
12. Clients / Subbrokers 101
13. Clients / Leverage 105
14. Clients / Templates / By commission 129
15. Clients / Templates / By leverage 143
16. Clients / Templates / By restrictions 163
17. Clients / Additional tags 175
18. Futures operations 183
19. Currency on limits 188
20. Restrictions / Order prices 189
21. Restrictions / Correcting limits 194
22. Restrictions / Leverage using 195
23. Restrictions / Margin options 199
24. Restrictions / Qualified investors 216
25. Restrictions / Allowed securities 222
26. Restrictions / By securities for account 226
27. Restrictions / Minimum value for client 227

28.Restrictions / Order volumes.....228
29.Restrictions / Order types.....231
30.Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations 233
31.Additional restrictions 237
32.Lists of margin securities.....239

You may email your comments on this Manual to: quiksupport@arqatech.com

1. Before starting

Each dealer connects their own copy of the library. If QUIK server of a dealer (firm) is configured to work with multiple trading platforms, it may have several libraries.

To connect the library to QUIK server, add the string like given below to [dealer-library] section of quik.ini file to the directory where the server is installed, before you run the system:

```
<FirmID>=<path-to-dealer-library>
```

where **FirmID** – dealer identifier in the trading system,

- **path-to-dealer-library** – full or relative path to the library file.

For example, for the trading system of Moscow Exchange stock market FirmID is 'NC<5 symbol code>00000' assigned to the Moscow Exchange employees. At that, the first letter means belonging to a regional platform (N – Novosibirsk, M – Moscow, etc.).

Each copy of the library may contain .ini file with the same name and .ini extension in the same directory. Different settings of the library are read from this file. If the same library was specified for several FirmID, they will use the same configuration file.

After connecting by the method described above, control correctness of the connection when the next time running the server. For that make sure that the string like given below appeared in events.log file after the server start:

```
Dealer library module "D:\QUIK1\Server\DealLibTempModules\fda3e4ed-64ab-470b-99e6-
bda74e635fa6.dll" with interface version 90200 loaded at address 0x0000000000400000.
```

If the start is unsuccessful the same file will contain an error message, for example:

```
Error: Failed to start process: "Failed to initialize engine context: "Dealer library
version is not supported""
```

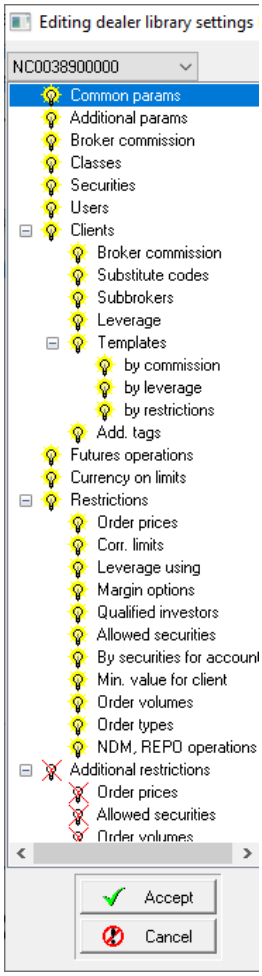
After a successful connection of the Dealer library QUIK server calls its functions for anonymous trades, orders and user transactions related to the dealer.

2. Interface features

Dealer Library settings are managed via menu item **Server QUIK / Limits calculation libraries** of QUIK Administrator. The opened window of the Dealer Library displays list of libraries with

names corresponding to trader identifiers in the trading system (FirmID) set in section [dealer-library] of the quik.ini file. If the only identifier is set the the QUIK server settings, this list is not displayed. To configure control of trade operations, select a library and click the **Open** button. To view the settings without editing, click the **Open Read-Only** button.

The library settings interface is divided into pages that can be toggled from one to another in the left window part. Each page is marked by the icon . If the icon is crossed out, display of settings on this page is disabled on the **Common params** page. Parameters of settings for each page are displayed in the right part of the window.



The field with a dropdown list located above the pages list is intended for toggling between different libraries.

To exit from the settings of Dealer Library with saving changes click the **Accept** button. To exit without saving, click **Cancel**.

3. Settings reload using Qmonitor

To reload the Limits Calculation Library settings, use the following commands in QMonitor:

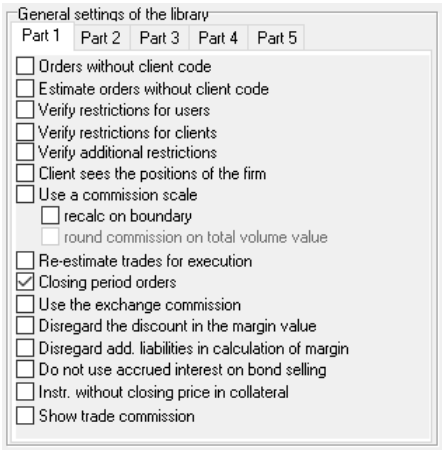
- **Actions / Reload dealer library** – reload all settings of the Limits Calculation Library.
- **Actions / Reload dealer library softly** – soft reload of a limited list of the Limits Calculation Library settings. When using this command, the changes are not sent to user's QUIK workstations, which help reduce the amount of data sent and the load on the QUIK server. The following settings are reloaded:
  - Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations;
  - Allow manager to close positions;
  - Trading accounts not allowed for client operations;
  - Securities with restriction on collateral share;
  - Restrict for option trading;
  - Clients with access to complex instruments;
  - Complex instruments;
  - List of investors which are qualified / List of investors which are not qualified;
  - "By restrictions" template settings (page Clients / Templates / By restrictions).

4. Common parameters

Common params page is intended to manage common library settings that apply to other settings on other pages 'by default' and define availability of extended parameters to be edited.

4.1 General settings of the library. Part 1

Common settings are divided into tabs **Part 1** … **Part 5**. Values of parameters are given in table below.



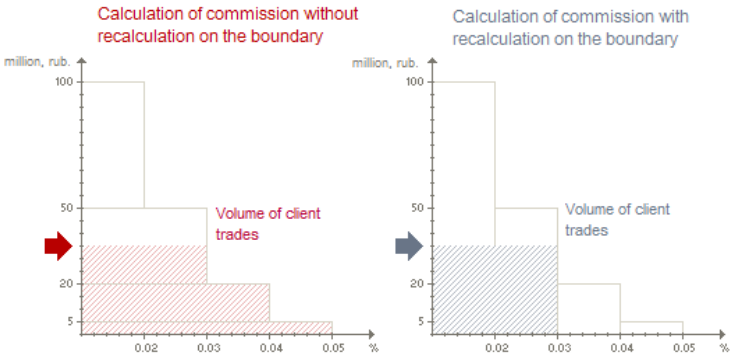
Setting	Description	Value by default
Orders without client code	Possibility of receiving orders with empty client code. If the attribute is unchecked, orders without specified client code are rejected by server independently on authority of user who sent this order. For that the checkbox **Verify restrictions for users** must be selected	Selected
Estimate orders without client code	Processing orders with empty client code according to the same rules as for orders with specified client code. If the attribute is selected, limits on such orders are settled, purchase power and other restrictions are controlled	Cleared
Verify restrictions for users	Control of additional restrictions for users set on **Users** page. If the parameter is unchecked, the **Users** page and other enclosed pages get unavailable for editing	Cleared
Verify restrictions for clients	Control of additional restrictions for clients set on **Clients** page. If this parameter and **Use a commission scale** parameter are unchecked, the **Clients** page and other enclosed pages get unavailable for editing	Cleared
Verify additional restrictions	Enables the check of additional restrictions (see 31). If the setting is disabled, the check of additional restrictions is not carried out regardless of other program settings	Cleared
Client sees the positions of the firm	The setting defines possibility of the client to view firm positions on securities and cash	Cleared
Use a commission scale	Mechanism of broker commission calculation using the commission scale. To use the scale in calculation of the broker commission, select the attribute and set parameters in section **Base commission values** (see 4.6) where it is required to specify commission interest for all clients by default for the appropriate daily turnover	Cleared
_ recalculate on boundary	Recalculation of the commission value when passing a boundary between different interest rates*. If the attribute is selected, the only commission value is taken from whole daily turnover. Interest rate of commission is defined	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
	on the basis of client's daily turnover and the commission scale. If the attribute is unchecked, interest rate of commission is different on each section of the scale	
_ round commission on total volume value	Correct calculation of commission in cases of small volume trades or when order is partially executed by trades of the smaller volume. If the attribute is selected, broker commission by the scale is rounded to the total trading volume of client's operations during the day. If the attribute is unchecked, broker commission by the scale is rounded to the actual trade volume	Cleared
Re-estimate trades for execution	Recalculation of clients' positions when confirming trades for execution in NDM and REPO modes. If the checkbox is cleared, clients' positions do not change when confirming reporting orders	Cleared
Closing period orders	The setting allows receiving client orders during the closing period of trading session	Selected
Use the exchange commission	The setting defines amount of trading system commission that must be written off from the client's cash limit when concluding a trade. If the checkbox is not selected, amount of TS commission for writing off is calculated by QUIK server. If the checkbox is selected, commission set by exchange will be written off (**TS commission** field in Trades table of QUIK Workstation)	Cleared
Disregard the discount in the margin value	The setting disables the use of estimating coefficients for long and short positions values (see 23, parameters Long and Short) when calculating margin level	Cleared
Disregard add. liabilities in calculation of margin	The setting disables accounting of totals from cash limits on tags of additional liabilities (see 16, **Liabilities tags** parameters) when calculating margin level	Cleared
Do not use accrued interest on bond selling	Accrued coupon interest (ACI) returned to seller may not be considered when selling bonds, without increasing client's purchase power on their cash limit when concluding a trade	Cleared
Instruments without closing price in collateral	If the setting is disabled availability of the closing price is the obligatory request to a class to be used in estimation of the security. If the setting is enabled, a class for estimation of positions is selected on the basis of new improved algorithm of selecting classes for estimation of security positions that allows using classes with the defined price of the last trade if the closing price is unknown	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
Show trade commission	The setting enables displaying of commission withheld from client in the **Broker commission** field of the Trades table: _ for trades at the stock and FX markets – total commission of broker and trading system is shown; _ for trades at the derivatives markets – trading system commission is shown; if not used, then broker commission is shown	Cleared

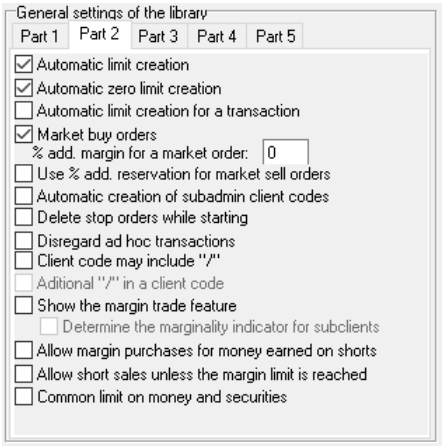
Comments to recalculation of commission on the boundary:

1. **Condition without recalculation on boundary means that amount of commission on a new interest rate will be applied only to the exceeding amount if the client exceeds the boundary value for total volume of active orders and trades.**
2. **Condition recalculate on boundary means that amount of commission on all previous and active orders is recalculated by the new interest rate if the client exceeds the boundary value.**



For example, the commission value is 0.2% for turnover up to 100 000 rubles, 0.1% for turnover from 100 000 to 1 million rubles, and 0.05% for turnover over 1 million rubles. Commission value for turnover 300 000 rubles is 300 000*0.1/100 = 300 rubles. if the **recalculate on boundary** attribute is selected, and (100 000*0.2 + (300 000 – 100 000)*0.1) / 100 = 400 rubles otherwise.

4.2 General settings of the library. Part 2



Parameters configured in **Part 2** tab are given in table below.

Setting	Description	Value by default
Automatic limit creation	Automatic creation of securities limits for non-margin clients on orders sent not from QUIK Workstation but, for example, from the Moscow Exchange terminal. If the attribute is selected and limit for client's security was not set, it will be automatically formed in size corresponding to the amount in order, this amount will be at once blocked. The setting is not considered when using the **Position keeping in calendar days** setting	Cleared
Automatic zero limit creation	Automatic creation of zero limits when receiving orders sent not from QUIK Workstation. If the attribute is enabled and limit was not set, it will be automatically formed (zero limit), amount required for the order execution will be at once blocked. The setting is not considered when using the **Position keeping in calendar days** setting	Cleared
Automatic limit creation for a transaction	Automatic creation of securities limits when sending orders. The attribute affects clients with **By limits** and **Open position limit** schemes of margin lending. The setting is not considered when using the **Position keeping in calendar days** setting	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
* Market buy orders	The setting allows clients to send market buy orders. To use this functionality, in the user settings in the QUIK Administrator program, on the **Classes permissions** tab select the **Market buy orders** check box for the required classes. When submitting a market order, QUIK server reserves a required amount in **Blocked** field of Cash positions table of QUIK workstation. This amount is calculated depending on the trading period: _ Opening period – the closing price is used, or if none is present, the last trade price is used. _ Main trading session – the best bid and offer prices are used, or if none are present, the last trade price is used, or if none is present, the closing price is used. _ Period of orders at closing auction price – the auction price is used, or if none is present, the closing price is used, or if none is present, the last trade price is used. When the Classes with price export for market orders valuation setting is enabled, the price is determined based on the algorithm described for this setting. When the amount is calculating, the percentage of additional reserves for market orders is considered. If it is not possible to determine the market order price, the order is rejected. This setting is used with the Classes and instruments with buy market orders permit setting	Cleared
_ % add. margin for a market order	Percentage of additional reserving when sending a market order. The setting is applied when blocking money for: _ market orders in main trading modes; _ market orders in auctions of opening and closing periods at Moscow Exchange (MOEX); _ orders in large lots mode at MOEX; _ orders in fixing mode and with weighted average rates at MOEX currency market. This setting has lower priority than the % add. reservation on market orders by classes setting	Cleared
_ Use % add. reservation	Enable accounting percentage of the additional reservation for market sell orders. If the check box is enabled, the price to calculate corrected margin in **MD** scheme for the market	

Setting	Description	Value by default
for market sell orders	buy orders is determined according to formula (rounding down to the nearest value multiple of a price accuracy): Price * (100 - AdditionalReservationPercent)/100, Where: _ AdditionalReservationPercent – percentage of the additional reservation. _ Price – best bid price for the main trading mode or closing price/last trade price for the opening/closing period accordingly. Additional percentage of reservation will only be applied to an order in the moment it will be placed. If the trading procedure assumes that a market order execution will be postponed, then further it will be estimated at the last trade price. The setting applies to the **by discounts** and **MD+** schemes	
** Automatic creation of subadmin client codes	Automatic creation of subadministrator client codes. If the attribute is selected, the list of subadministrator clients may not be explicitly set on **Subbrokers** page but can be automatically formed according to established rules	Cleared
Delete stop orders while starting	The setting cancels loading of non-executed stop orders on server start	Cleared
Disregard ad hoc transactions	The setting defines accounting of negotiated trades in client positions. If the checkbox is selected, operations in NDM and REPO modes do not apply to client's positions	Cleared
Client code may include "/"	The setting allows the use of symbol '/' in client codes. If the attribute is selected, either whole comment to the order (if the comment contains less than two '/' symbols) or substring from the beginning of the comment to the second '/' symbol is taken as client code. If the attribute is unchecked and the comment contains '/', substring from the beginning of the comment to the first '/' symbol is taken as client code	Cleared
Additional "/" in a client code	The setting adds the second '/' symbol to the client code according to the following rule: _ if the client code contains '/' symbol, the second symbol is added to the end of the code; _ if the client code does not contain '/' symbol, two '/' symbols are added to the end of the code	Cleared
Show the margin trade feature	Displaying of marginality attribute of the order in Trades table in **Trade type** field	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
_ Determine the marginality indicator for subclients	If the checkbox is selected, subclients' trades are taken margin (in Trades table they are displayed as **Margin**) when the order is margin for the subclient. If the checkbox is cleared, marginality of a trade is defined from adequacy of subbroker's funds. The attribute is available for editing only with selected checkbox **Show the margin trade feature**	Cleared
Allow margin purchases for money earned on shorts	The setting allows use of funds get from opening short positions for opening margin long positions. The setting is used only for the By leverage lending scheme	Cleared
Allow short sales unless the margin limit is reached	The setting allows opening short positions if they do not cause violation of the margin boundary level. The setting is used only for the By leverage lending scheme	Cleared
Common limit on money and securities	The setting works only for the clients with **By limits** scheme of margin lending. To activate the setting, disable the control of short operations (see 22 **Restrictions on leverage using**). With selected setting all margin operations in total (buy on borrowed funds and shorts) are limited by amount of cash limit set for the client. Amount of limits for securities is not more accounted. Activation of the setting also causes the following differences in displaying of client operations: _ margin buy operations decrease amount of the current cash balance by amount of debt to broker (current balance becomes negative when buying for borrowed funds); _ short sell operations do not change cash and securities limits displayed in tables	Cleared

(*) Comment to market buy orders:

Amount of blocked assets is calculated according to the following formula:

(Best offer price + (Best offer price / 100 * Percent of add. reserving))* Number of securities in order * Lot size,

where **Percent of add. reserving** is a value of parameters % add. margin for a market order or % add. reservation on market orders by classes.

(**) Comment to autocreating of subadministrator client codes:

Subadministrator client codes are set as follows:

<subadministrator_code>_<client_code>

For example, if client code of subadministrator is SUBADM, the subadministrator can set limits for clients with codes SUBADM_CL1, SUBADM_10345 etc. After the symbol '_' any symbols line can be contained in the client code value.

If the attribute **Client code may include "/"** is selected, '/' symbol can be used instead of '_' separator. In this case SUBADM/CL1 etc. code is allowed to use for the example given above.

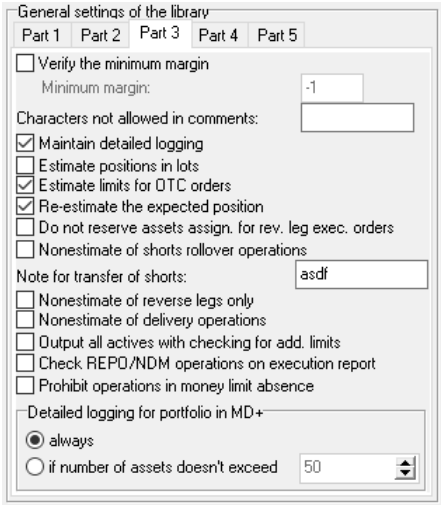
If the subclient code includes the additional separator, for example, 'N' (see 12) it can be used instead of '/' and '_' separators. In this case SUBADMNCL1 is allowed for use.

If the client code includes several separators, then a symbol of higher priority (in decreasing order) is used to define the subadministator's code:

- underline ('_') or slash ('/'), with selected **Client code may include "/"** option (see **Common params** tab **Part 2**). Among delimiters used in a client code, the first one from end is selected;
- Add. subclient code delimiter setting on the Clients / Subbrokers page.

Use of two identical separators in the client code is not allowed.

4.3 General settings of the library. Part 3



Parameters configured in **Part 3** tab are given in table below.

Setting	Description	Value by default
Verify the minimum margin	The attribute relates to the dynamic limits correction and enables control: if margin level decreases lower than the value set by **Minimum margin** parameter as a result of margin correction, such correction will be rejected by QUIK server*	Cleared
_ Minimum margin	Value of the minimum allowed margin level controlled by dynamic limits correction	Blank
Characters not allowed in comments	List of characters prohibited for use in comments. The list is set by specifying characters in a row without spaces. If a prohibited character is found in order, this order will be rejected by QUIK server	Blank
Maintain detailed logging	Extended diagnostic of the Dealer Library work logged in events.log file	Cleared
Estimate positions in lots	Displaying and calculation of limits in lots. If the attribute is unchecked, limits for securities are set and calculated in items	Selected
Estimate limits for OTC orders	The setting affects REPO operations with settlement code S0 and NDM operations with settlement code B0. If the **Limit estimation classes for OTC orders** list (see 7) includes the values then the setting affects only operations in security classes specified in the list, otherwise – operations in all REPO and NDM classes with settlement codes specified. If the check box is cleared, funds adequacy in T0 limit is not checked when placing orders in these modes. The limits are checked and blocked by T1, T2… limit kinds only. When concluding a trade, settlements on a trade are considered in T1, T2… limit kinds. The limits are checked, blocked and written off by T0 limit kind when submitting a report on trade for execution and then confirming it using a report by the partner. If the check box is enabled, the funds are checked and blocked by T1, T2… limit kinds when placing orders in these modes. Settlements on a trade for T1, T2… limit kinds are carried out when a trade is concluded, for T0 limit kind – when both parties of the trade confirm a trade for execution	Cleared
Re-estimate the expected position	Accounting of the second REPO legs liabilities with the same execution date as the current trading day. Accounts of liabilities are set on **Add tags** page (see 17). The check box is available if **the Re-estimate**	Cleared

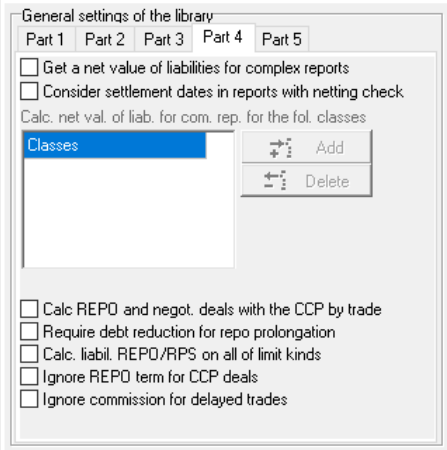
Setting	Description	Value by default
	trades for execution setting is enabled on the Part 1 tab (see 4.1)	
Do not reserve assets assign. for rev. leg exec. orders	If the checkbox is selected, funds for execution of the second REPO legs with execution date 'today' are not reserved. If the checkbox is cleared, funds in size of the reporting order are reserved when confirming the second leg of REPO by report. The check box is available if the **Re-estimate the expected position** setting is enabled	Cleared
Nonestimate of shorts rollover operations	If the check box is selected, REPO trades with comment equal to the value of **Note for transfer of shorts** field may not be considered. Such trades will not cause changes in cash and securities limits	Cleared
_ Note for transfer of shorts	Note that signs that the operation is intended for rolling over short positions. The note can be finished by * sign that means the operation is intended for rolling over short position if the first characters of the value specified in the **Comment** box in the order entry window are the same as characters before * sign. The field is available if the Nonestimate of shorts rollover operations or Re-estimate the expected position check box is enabled	Blank
Nonestimate of reverse legs only	The setting works only with selected **Nonestimate of shorts rollover operations** mode. If the setting is selected, the first REPO legs will apply to client limits, but the second ones will not	Cleared
Nonestimate of delivery operations	If the setting is selected, delivery orders and trades do not apply to QUIK limits. The setting is not used	Cleared
Output all actives with checking for add. limits	Selecting the calculation principle for the amount intended for output when submitting an order to withdraw balance ('Cash withdrawal' instruction). If the checkbox is cleared, the amount is formed in size of balance on account from which the funds are withdrawn. If the checkbox is selected, the amount is calculated with consideration of balances (liabilities) on other accounts	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
Check NDM/REPO operations on execution report	Enables checking of the REPO and NDM operations (with settlement codes S0 and B0) for the T0 limit kind when submitting a report on the first leg execution (for REPO trades) and an execution report (for NDM trades)	Cleared
Prohibit operations in money limit absence	Indicates that placing an order (as well as a position closing order) with the currency, for which the limit is not set for a client, is prohibited. The setting has higher priority to the **Client code prefix** (see 9) setting	Cleared
** Detailed logging for portfolio in MD+	Information about all assets in the client's portfolio is saved to the Deallib.log file of the Limits calculation library. The setting applies to the MD+ scheme	
_ always	Detailed logging is used irrespective of the composition of the portfolio	
_ if number of assets doesn't exceed	Detailed logging is used for portfolios in which the number of assets (instrument codes and currencies) does not exceed the specified value. The minimum value is 2. For other portfolios the log file stores information on assets involved in an operation only	50

* – desabling the attribute **Verify limit adjustments** (see 21) cancels checking of the minimum margin level.

** – the setting state can be changed only on the recommendation of ARQA Technologies. For more details, contact QUIK technical support: quiksupport@arqatech.com.

4.4 General settings of the library. Part 4



Parameters configured in **Part 4** tab are given in table below.

Setting	Description	Value by default
Get a net value of liabilities for complex reports	Netting is executed when confirming trades for execution by complex reports; it is about estimating the purchase power not for each trade for execution but for all trades. Total number of securities and total cash value in all trades estimated by netting give the basis for calculation of the final liabilities' direction for each instrument with consideration of the client code. See the comment to the setting description	Cleared
Consider settlement dates in reports with netting check	Check funds sufficiency by each trade for execution, which is included to a complex report, by all limit kinds. The check is carried out if the **Get a net value of liabilities for complex reports** check box is enabled (see 4.4)	Cleared
Calc. net value of liab. for com. rep. for the fol. classes	List of classes for which netting of complex reports on reporting orders must be calculated. The list can be edited if the setting **Get a net value of liabilities for complex reports** is selected. The setting affects displaying the calculations on REPO CCP trades for execution in clearing. State of the setting defines whether the calculations on trades in REPO CCP and NDM CCP modes are carried out when executing them on client position in clearing. If the setting contains a class on which the trade for execution is concluded, funds do not move when executing in clearing. Otherwise, calculations on trade executed in clearing are displayed on client position	

Setting	Description	Value by default
Calculate REPO and negot. deals with the CCP by trade	Blocking/withdrawal of funds on T0 limit kinds, independent on settlement code. If the option is selected, trades for execution of the first part of REPO CCP with settlement code Y0 as well as trades for execution of NDM CCP with settlement code Y0 are disregarded. See the comment to a setting description	Cleared
Require debt reduction for repo prolongation	Indicates of limiting the repo quantity/amount for prolongation considering the current position and parameters of the trade that is prolonged	Cleared
Calc. liabil. REPO/RPS on all of limit kinds	Deactivate accounting of REPO rate specified in orders when checking the client's limits. If the option is selected, funds adequacy for the sent order is checked beginning with the limit kind corresponding to the instrument class and settlement code on all following limit kinds. The setting does not affect REPO CCP modes	Cleared
Ignore REPO term for CCP deals	Deactivate accounting of REPO term set in the order when changing limits. Upon disabled option the range of changed limit kinds does not depend on REPO term. The first changes limit kind depends on setting of linking classes and settlement codes to limit kinds. Then, all limit kinds beginning with the first one will be modified. The setting is used only in trading mode 'REPO CCP addressed'	Cleared
Ignore commission for delayed trades	Deactivate accounting of broker's and trading system's commissions when a trade for execution with delayed settlements is confirmed (negotiated deal (NDM) and the first leg of Repo)	Cleared

Comment to "Get a net value of liabilities netting for complex reports" setting:

The following conditions have to be met for netting of liabilities on the complex reports:

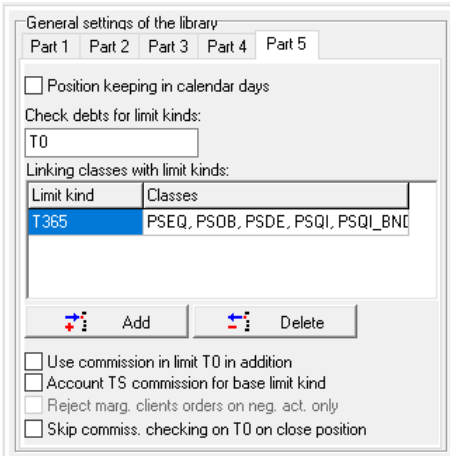
- All classes involved in netting are listed in the Calc. net value of liab. for com. rep. for the fol. classes setting.
- All currencies involved in settlements are listed in the file with cross rates of the QUIK server (generally, crossrate.ini in the folder with QUIK server files) or transmitted by the Module for forming cross currency rates (CrossRateTW).
- A tag and a settlement currency for which cash net liabilities are checked and funds are blocked for the complex report are determined based on the tag (for liabilities in rubles) or the tag and currency linked to the RUR instrument in the Accounting parameters for non-trade instructions parameter.
- If a tag and a settlement currency for the RUR instrument are not set in the Accounting parameters for non-trade instructions parameter, they are determined by class and instrument of the first trade included into a report: tag – by the Tags for trading modes setting, the currency – by the currency of face value.
- If netting is used without the Accounting parameters for non-trade instructions parameter, then settlements for all trades included in one report must be set on the

same tag and in the same settlement currency. Otherwise, the correctness of the accounting of trade for execution at the client's limits is not guaranteed.

Comment to setting Calculate REPO and negot. deals with the CCP by trade:

- If the option is deactivated (by default), funds are blocked at the moment of submitting the negdeal order, funds are unblocked and moved at the moment of execution the reporting order for the trade for execution. At that, loading limits in day of execution of the second REPO CCP leg is carried out WITHOUT consideration of its execution. Moving funds on T0 limit kind occurs at the moment of execution of the appropriate trade for execution.
- If the option is activated, funds are blocked at the moment of submitting the negdeal order, funds are unblocked and moved at the moment of its execution. At that, morning loading limits in day of the second REPO CCP leg execution is carried out with consideration of the second leg of REPO CCP execution. Early execution of REPO CCP trade is not supported. At the same time, trades for execution of the first REPO CCP leg and trades for execution of NDM CCP are ignored (limit control and moving funds is not carried out in its execution). Early confirmation of the second REPO CCP leg is not supported.

4.5 General settings of the library. Part 5



The tab is intended for setting client's liabilities accounting in respect of different execution dates of these liabilities. Planned position on each execution date can be displayed in limits of diverse 'limit kind'.

For example:

- T0 limits express client's positions for current trading day;
- T2 limits express planned client's positions with consideration of liabilities on trades that will be executed on day T0, T+1 and T+2.

Parameters configured in **Part 5** tab are given in table below:

Setting	Description	Value by default
Position keeping in calendar days	Indicates that positions are kept in calendar days instead of trading days, and by dates instead of limit kinds. Applied only for FX limiting (FX) margin lending scheme	Cleared
Check debts for limit kinds	List of limit kind values separated by comma on which liabilities on trades are calculated. Entered value must be starting with Latin T character that is followed by a natural number. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order	T0
Linking classes with limit kinds	List of correspondences between limit kinds and securities classes for a particular limit kind of a current operation. Priority of settings **Link securities on limit kinds**, **Linking classes with limit kinds** and **Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds** is described in Comment to section 13	
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. Entered value must be starting with Latin T character followed by a natural number. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order	T0
_ Classes	List of instruments classes separated by comma	
Use commission in limit T0 in addition	The setting affects operations for classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the checkbox is selected, broker's and trading system's commissions on such operations are counted not only on operation's limit but also in T0 limit. At that, if the **Check debts for limit kinds** setting includes several sequential limit kinds, these commissions are counted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind as well. The setting has higher priority than the **Account TS commission for base limit kind** setting	Cleared
Account TS commission for base limit kind	The setting affects operations for classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the checkbox is selected, trading system's commission on such operations is counted not only on operation's limit but also in T0 limit. At this broker's commission is accounted at the operation limit only. At that, if the **Check debts for limit kinds** setting includes several sequential limit kinds, trading system commission is counted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind as well. The setting has lower priority than the **Use commission in limit T0 in addition** setting	Cleared
Reject marg. clients orders on neg. act. only	The option is accounted if at least one of the following options is enabled: **Use commission in limit T0 in addition**, **Account TS commission for base limit kind**.	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
	The setting affects checking of the purchase power for clients with **by discounts, by leverage** and **MD+** lending schemes. If the setting is selected, orders are rejected, if the estimate of client's current assets with consideration of commission on the sent order becomes negative. If the setting is unchecked, blocking and writing off T0 limits commission for clients with **by leverage** or **MD+** lending scheme is checked up to the boundary margin level on T0 limit. For clients with lending type **by discounts** the client portfolio value is checked for exceeding the value of calculated corrected margin	
Skip commiss. checking on T0 on close position	The setting requires activation of the **Use commission in limit T0 in addition** setting and overlaps the function of the **Reject marg. clients orders on neg. act. only** setting for orders on closing positions. The setting is available only for clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. When the option is selected, checking of the funds adequacy for commission on T0 limit is deactivated when checking orders decreasing the position's module for instrument on planned position limit (the last limit from the list configured in the **Check debts for limit kinds** setting, for example, T95). At that, blocking commission on T0 limit for order and its writing off for trade is still executed	Cleared

For example:

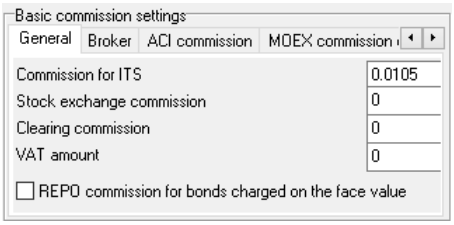
Let the following limit kinds are set: T0, T2.

Let the T0 limit kind is set for TQBR, EQNE and EQNL classes. Then operations on these classes will be accounted and checked for T0 and T2 limits.

Let the T2 limit kind is set for TQBR, TQNE, TQNL classes. Then operations on these classes will be accounted and checked only for T2 limits.

For all other classes not specified in the setting, operations are accounted and checked for T0 and T2 limits. Thus, absence of the setting is taken as linkage to T0 limits.

4.6 Basic commission settings



The section defines the amount of commission and other charges at which funds will be blocked by QUIK server for execution of trades.

Setting	Description	Value by default
General tab		
*Commission for ITS	Moscow Exchange commission on contracts of Integrated Technological Services (ITS), in percent from trade's volume. Repo term is not considered for Repo classes	0,0105
*Stock exchange commission	Commission charged in favor of the trading organizer, in percent from trade's volume. Repo term is not considered for Repo classes	0
*Clearing commission	Amount of clearing commission, in percent from trade volume. Repo term is not considered for Repo classes	0
VAT amount	Amount of VAT written off from the client account additionally to the broker commission, in percent from charged broker commission	0
REPO commission for bonds charged on the face value	Calculation of commission on REPO trades with bonds based on bonds face value but not on trade's volume	Cleared
Broker tab		
Broker commission (fixed)	Commission collected from clients by broker, in % of trade's volume	0.5
Voice transactions commission (shares)	Commission on trades sent by broker on the client's request via the exchange terminal	0
Voice transactions commission (bonds)	Commission on trades sent by broker on the client's request via the exchange terminal	0
Commission type	Selection of commission type. Valid values: _ Fixed (in percent from trade's volume); _ For trade (in settlement currency per trade independently on the trade's volume)	Fixed

Setting	Description	Value by default
ACI commission tab		
Classes with broker commission on ACI	Classes for which the accrued interest (ACI) is accounted additionally to the bond value when broker commission is calculated. Additionally, ACI is accounted in total trading turnover for the specified classes if commission rate by scale is used	
_ all classes	ACI is accounted for all classes	
_ as per list	ACI is accounted for the selected classes	
MOEX commission classes tab		
MOEX commission classes	Set up a MOEX class default commission rates of which are used for calculation of TS commission in the listed classes. The setting has lower priority that the TS commission settings	
_ MOEX Class	MOEX class code that is the source of commission rates	
_ Classes	Comma separated list of class codes to which the MOEX class commission applies	
New MOEX tariffs tab		
New tariffs on MOEX bonds market	Enables calculation of commissions according to the updated tariffs of the MOEX bonds market	Cleared

* – the setting does not apply to calculation of commission on Moscow Exchange classes.

4.7 Broker commission settings by default

The section is intended to configure the broker commission scale. The section gets activated when configuring the broker commission charging with use of scale (**Common params** section, **General settings of the library** sub-section, **Use a commission scale** checkbox).

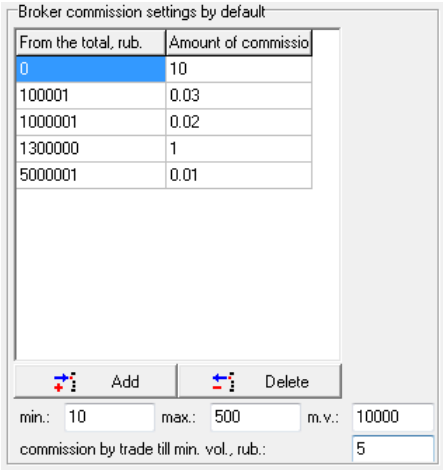
Setting	Description	Value by default
Broker commission settings by default	Setting of the commission scale depending on client's daily turnover*	
_ From the total, rub	Low boundary of turnover to which a particular commission rate is applied, in settlement currency	Blank

Setting	Description	Value by default
_ Amount of commission,%	Commission amount, in percent	Blank
Min.	Minimum commission value collected from client on day when the client executed at least one trade operation, in settlement currency	Blank
Max.	Maximum commission value collected from client for a trading day, in settlement currency	Blank
M.v.	Minimum daily turnover charged by commission, in settlement currency	Blank
Commission by trade till min. vol., rub.	Fixed commission for each trade, in settlement currency. Commission is collected until daily turnover will exceed the **M.v.** value. The field is empty by default	

Currency, in which values of the total sum, commission and turnover are interpreted in the current setting, can be changed for the specified list of classes (for details see 6.2.1).

Comments to forming of the commission scale:

Broker commission scale can be set as follows: when clicking the **Add** button a new row appears in table. Enter the boundary value of client's turnover in column **From the total, rub**. In column **Amount of commission %** enter the commission amount in percent which will be collected from the client as soon as turnover of trade operations on their account will be equal to the value in column **From the total, rub** or will exceed this value.



For example, the scale can have view:

From the total, rub.	Amount of commission, %
0	0.3
100000	0.2
250000	0.1
1000000	0.01

This example means the following: if the client's turnover value is lower than 100 000 rubles charged commission amount will be equal to 0.3%. If the turnover value is higher than100 000 rubles but lower than 250 000 rubles. the commission amount will be equal to 0.2% etc.

Individual settings of the scale can be configured for particular clients on page **Clients / Broker commission** by selecting them in the list and specifying properly the scale data in section **Setting the commission scale**. If the client has individual settings of calculating the commission, general settings of broker commission are ignored when calculating a commission on their trades.

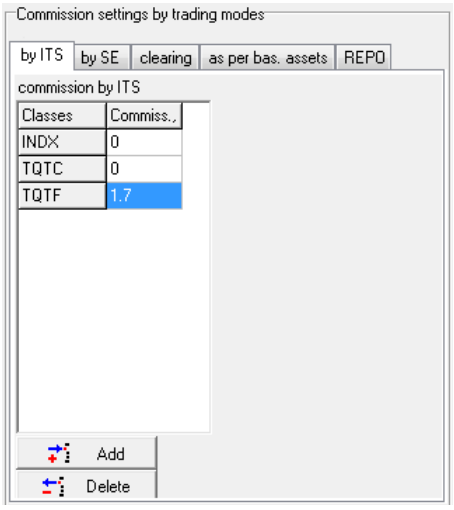
When using the commission scale in certain situations, client's commission or default commission must be set in standard form, i.e. when a unified rate functions independently on turnover. In this case, when forming the scale add one row in **Setting the commission scale** table, for example:

From the total, rub.	Amount of commission
0	0.3

In this configuration of the scale, commission of 0.3% will be charged on all trades independently on daily turnover.

4.8 Commission settings by trading modes

The section is intended to set **By ITS**, **By SE**, **Clearing**, **As per bas. assets** and **REPO** parameters for particular trading modes if they must be different from ones established by default.



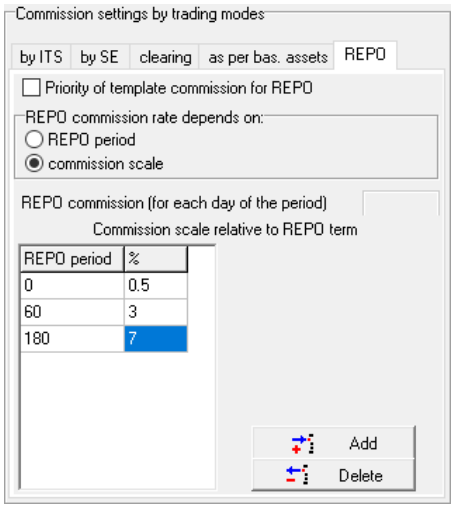
Click **Add** on the **By ITS**, **By SE**, **Clearing** tabs to add a new class to the list. To add a row with base asset code click **Add** on the **As per bas. assets** tab. Values of commission are set in **Commission** column.

Setting	Description	Value by default
*__by ITS__ tab		
commission by ITS	Moscow Exchange commission on contracts of Integrated Technological Services (ITS), in percent from trade's volume. Repo term is not considered for Repo classes	Blank
*__by SE__ tab		
commiss. by stock exchange	Commission charged in favor of the trading organizer, in percent from trade's volume. Repo term is not considered for Repo classes	Blank
*__clearing__ tab		
clearing commission	Amount of clearing commission, in percent from trade's volume. Repo term is not considered for Repo classes	Blank
as per bas. assets tab		
Commission discount for scalping trades	For scalping trades (these are trades in which the opening and closing of a position happens within a trading day) a commission set in the **comis. as per bas. assets** parameter is charged for a trade that opens a position	Selected
comis. as per bas. assets	Rate of commission on trades in futures on the MOEX Derivatives market in settlement currency per a contract. Commission is set individually for each underlying asset.	Blank

Setting	Description	Value by default
	The setting does not work together with attribute **Use the exchange commission** and used only for calculations of configured unified cash position	
REPO tab		
	Amount of REPO commission, in percent from trade's volume For further details see REPO tab	Blank

* – if the commission values set on Moscow Exchange classes are different from ones adopted on markets (if the field is empty, commission value adopted on markets is taken automatically) these classes must be listed in parameter Classes with ign. restr. on min. TS comiss. on **Classes** page

REPO tab



- **Priority of template commission for REPO** – select the priority of commission that is set for client code (see 10) or in template by commission (see 14) relative to a global setting of REPO commission on this tab:
  - If the check box is not selected (by default), a global setting of REPO commission has priority.
  - If the check box is selected, commission that is set for client code or in template, including through a tariff plan (excluding class groups for which the **Zero commission** commission scale type is selected), has priority over a global setting of REPO commission.

  The setting does not affect the priority of commission settings which are set for a specific class and **REPO commission** settings which are set in template and individual settings: they have higher priority than global settings of REPO commission.
- **REPO commission rate depends on** – select a commission setting method:

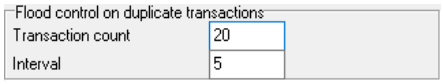
- REPO period – commission value is set in field REPO commission rate (for each day of the period). Calculation is executed according to the following formula: Commission = REPO rate * interest rate * REPO trade volume;
- commission scale – commission value is set in table Commission scale relative to REPO term. Calculation is executed according to the following formula: Commission = interest rate for period * REPO trade volume.

In the example shown in the screenshot, the **Commission scale** sets commission on trades within the interval beginning with zero term:

- from 0 to 59 days – commission at rate 0.5% from trade's volume, independent on REPO term;
- from 60 to 179 days – commission at rate 3% from trade's volume, independent on REPO term;
- 180 days – commission at rate 7% from trade's volume, independent on REPO term.

Settings of REPO commission have lower priority relative to the settings of commission on classes configured on **Broker commission** page (see 6).

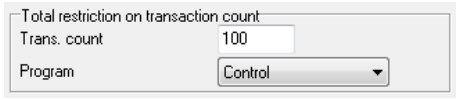
4.9 Flood control on duplicate transactions



The section is intended for setting restriction on number of duplicate transactions sent per a specified time interval by users. Transactions quantity is controlled for each user in terms of each class and instrument. Transactions at different classes, instruments, and users are not summed up.

The maximum allowed number of duplicate transactions is specified in the **Transaction count** box, the time interval in seconds, per which the specified number of duplicate transactions is allowed, is specified in the Interval box (by default – 1 second).

4.10 Total restrictions on transaction count



The section is intended for setting restriction on number of transactions sent per second by users.

To enable / disable control of transactions number, select the appropriate value in field **Program: Control / Not control.** Maximum allowed number of transactions sent per second by users is set in **Trans. count** field.

The following types of transactions are to be checked:

- Order entry;

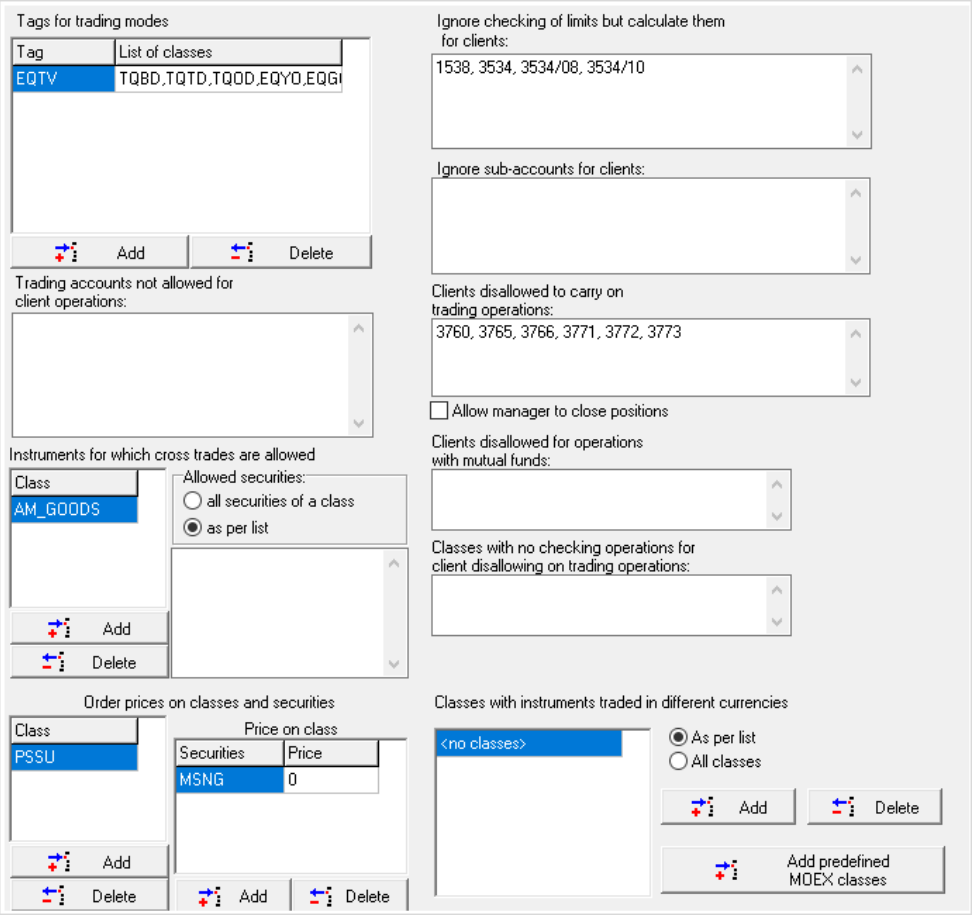
- Stop order entry;
- OTC order entry;
- NDM/REPO report order entry;
- Cancel order;
- Cancel stop order;
- Cancel OTC order;
- Cancel NDM/REPO report order;
- Move orders (FORTS).

The change of this setting applies only after user reconnection.

Analogical setting on **Users** page has higher priority than this one.

5. Additional parameters

The page is intended to set correspondences between instrument classes and settlement tags, to configure lists of exceptions from rules set on **Common parameters** page.



Setting	Description
Tags for trading modes	List of correspondences between instrument classes and so-called settlement codes (tags). For a full description of setting and the list of default values, see the Comment.
_ Tag	Settlement tag
_ List of classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma
Trading accounts not allowed for client operations	List of trading accounts on which client operations are not allowed. Listed accounts are separated by comma
Instruments for which cross trades are allowed	List of instruments for which the codes will be changed when executing a cross trade (for information on use see 11). If the list is configured, changes are allowed only for instruments from the list. If the list is empty, changing of codes when executing a cross trade is allowed for all instruments
_ Class	Selection of the instrument class on which changing codes is allowed
_ Allowed securities	List of instruments from the selected class on which changing codes effects:
_ all securities of a class	All instruments of a class
_ as per list	Instruments from the list below. Instrument codes are separated by comma
Order prices on classes and securities	List of instruments for which the specified price value is used when processing orders. The setting substitutes price to the specified one in the following situations: _ when calculating the purchase power; _ when reserving funds for an order; _ when calculating commission and reserving funds for it; _ when estimating active orders for an instrument. Actual trade's volume and commission calculated from the actual volume are written off from account when executing a trade
_ Class	Selection of instrument class for which the price is changed
_ Price on class	List of instruments from the selected class on which affected by price change:
_ Instruments	Instrument with specified price
_ Price	Price used in processing order for the selected instrument. For shares the price is specified in instrument's price, for bonds – in percent from the face value
Ignore checking of limits but calculate them for clients	List of client codes from which orders without funds adequacy control are received. At that, operations on listed client codes will be counted

Setting	Description
	on cash and securities limits. Client codes in the list are separated by comma
Ignore sub-accounts for clients	List of client codes considered as principal. Operations on client codes for which the principal code is taken as a prefix are accounted on the principal client code. For example, if the list includes code '55' and the order with client code '55_5' is received, it is checked on funds adequacy as order with client code '55'. Listed codes are separated by comma. The setting is intended to set hierarchy of sub-accounts that must be checked by superior account
Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations	List of client codes for which executing trade operations is not allowed. Listed codes are separated by comma. The setting has higher priority relative to the one on page **Restrictions / Order types**, see 29
*Allow manager to close positions	If the setting is selected, a user with Manager permissions may submit orders for decreasing or closing securities positions. Orders for increasing or reversing a position are not allowed. If the setting is not selected, no operations allowed. The setting can be edited only if the **Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations** list is not empty. The **Ignore absence of limits** setting must be enabled in the user permissions by a class of operation
Clients disallowed for operations with mutual funds	List of client codes for which operations with mutual funds are not allowed. Listed codes are separated by comma. Client code prefix can be set
Classes with no checking operations for client disallowing on trading operations	List of classes separated by comma on which the prohibition on client's trade operations is not controlled
Classes with instruments traded in different currencies	List of classes that include instruments traded in other classes, for which the settlements are made in the currency different from the settlement currency of the initial class. To account operations with instruments from such classes correctly technical limits are used, which store information on blockings in corresponding currency
_ Class	Classes that include instruments traded in different currencies. Specify ALL the classes, in which instruments are traded with settlements in different currencies. For example, if a security is traded in three classes, settlement currency in two of them is the same, and is different in the third one, then all the tree classes must be specified in the setting

Setting		Description
_	As per class	Set up the list of classes. To add a new class click **Add** and select a class code. Click **Add predefined MOEX classes** to add the list of predefined MOEX classes to the list of selected classes
_	All classes	Select all classes

* – the setting does not affect operations of the futures market.

Comment to settlement tags use:

Setting of correspondence between settlement tags and instrument classes is used if the QUIK server is configured for work with several trading systems (Moscow Exchange, RTS, and Stock Exchange Saint-Petersburg) or if the client needs to establish the unified cash position on all trading venues.

For each trading venue (or instrument class) there is a separate settlement tag. Settlement tag is a symbol identifier assigned to the broker's unified cash position for working with a trading venue or a class of instruments.

Correspondences of settlement tags and instrument classes by default:

Settlement tag	List of classes
BILL	MAIN, MAIC, SES2, NEGD, RPCB, RPCD, RPDD, RPFB, RPFD, BOBR, EXRP
EQTV	CROSSRATE,EQBREMU,EQBR,EQBS,EQNE,EQNL,SMAL,EQLV,EQLI,PSEQ,PSES,PSNE,PSNL, PSLV,PSLI,PSI2,RPEQ,EQNB,EQNO,EQOB,EQOS,EQOV,GAZP,AUCT_BND,AUCT,AUBB, AUBB_BND,PSNB,PSNO,PSOB,PSOS,PSOV,PSAU,PSSU,PSBB,PSAU_BND,RPMO,RPMA,RPQI, RPQI_BND,EQEU,PSEU,RPEU,RPGO,EQUS,EQGO,PSUS,PSGO,EQEO,RPNG,RPFG,GZPM,GZPR, GZSM,PSGZ,EQDB,PSDB,EQDE,PSDE,TQDE,EQCC,EQOC,RPCC,RPOC,PSCC,PSOC,EQQI,PSQI, OQQI,PSQI_BND,EQRP,EQRP_BND,PSRP,PSRP_BND,TADM,TADM_BND,PSTN,PSTN_BND, PSTD,RFND,RFND_BND,RFNE,RFNE_BND,RFNU,RFNU_BND,TRAN,TQBR,TQBS,TQLV,TQLI, TQNE,TQQI,TQNL,EQTD,TQOB,TQOS,TQNO,TQOV,TQNB,TQUS,TQEU,TQIF,TQTF,TQBD,TQFD, PTFD,PSFD,TQFE,PTFE,PSFE,TQPD,PSPD,PTPD,TQPE,PSPE,PTPE,FKFW,TQTD,TQOD,PTSD, PTTD,PTOD,PSSD,TQDB,EQWP,PSRD,PSRE,EQRD,EQRE,EQWD,EQWE,EQRD_BND, EQRE_BND,EQWP_BND,PSRD_BND,PSRE_BND,EQWD_BND,EQWE_BND,PTEQ,PTES,PTNL, PTLV,PTLI,PTNE,PTQI,PTDE,PTTF,PTIF,PTTC,PTQI_BND,PTOB,PTOS,PTNO,PTOV,PTNB,PTUS, PTEU,NADM,NADM_BND,FBOB,FBOX,FBCX,EQYO,PSYO,PACY,PAGB,TQOY,PTOY,EQRY,PSRY, EQRY_BND,PSRY_BND,GURP,GUOW,GUSW,GUOM,GUSM,GUTM,GUUM,GUOY,PUGC,DADU, NDPU,TDPU,FBCB,FBCE,FBCU,FBFX,FBCB_BND,FBCE_BND,FBCU_BND,FBFX_BND,GCOM ,GCOW,GCRP,GCSM,GCSW,GCTM,GCUM,PAEU,PAUS,PSBU,PSBE,PAEU_BND,PAUS_BND,

Settlement tag	List of classes
	PSBU_BND,PSBE_BND,PSEO,PSGC,PSIF,PSTF,RPEO,RPEY,RPUA_MOEX,RPUO,TQQD,TQDD, PTDD,PSDD,EQMP,EQMD,EQME,EQTP,ETQD,EQTE,EQMP_BND,EQMD_BND,EQME_BND,EQTP_BND,ETQD_BND,EQTE_BND,LIQB,LIQO,LIQR,LIQB_BND,LIQO_BND,LIQR_BND,TQDP,TQCB,FKRP,FKOW,FKSW,FKOM,FKSM,FKTM,FKUM,FKOY,GCNM,GUNM,GENM,GESM,GETM,TQPI, PSPI,PTPI,PTOE,PTDB,PTED,PTUD,PTIR,PTIU,PTIE,PTIY,TQOE,TQRD,TQUD,TQED,TQIR,TQIU,TQIE,TQIY,PSED,PSUD,PSIR,PSIU,PSIE,PSIY,PACT,FFCB,FFCB_BND,FFCB_BKT,FQBR,FTEQ, FSEQ,FQDE,FTDE,FSDE,OCBR,OCBU,OCTR,OCTU,FSRP,FSOW,FSSW,FSOM,FSFW,TQDU, TQTE,EQWY,EQWY_BND,EQMY,EQMY_BND,EQTY,EQTY_BND,GYRP,GYOW,GYSW,GYOM, GYSM,GYTM,GYUM,GYNM,GYOY,PYGC,FCOW,FCSW,FCOM,FCSM,FCTM,FCUM,FCNM,FCOY, CTEQ,CTES,CTOB,CTOD,CTOE,CTOS,CTOY,CTSD,CTSE,OCBY,FQBY,FTSY,FSSY,FQDY,FTDY, FSDY,TQTY,PTTY,PSTY,TQPY,PSPY,PTPY,FQBH,FTSH,FSSH,FQDH,FTDH,FSDH,TQTH,PTTH, PSTH,TQPH,PSPH,PTPH
MSET	MSE
RTSG	GTS
RSGP	FUTUX
SPBG	SPBGKO
SPBS	SPBSPT
SPCG	SPCGKO, SPCCOR, SPCRDC, SPCNDC, SPCREP

Under one settlement tag, the values specified manually are used in addition to those specified by default. For a class, the tag value specified manually has higher priority than the value specified by default.

To add a settlement tag to the list click **Add**. After that, instrument classes corresponding to this code must be entered by comma to the **List of classes** column.

For example:

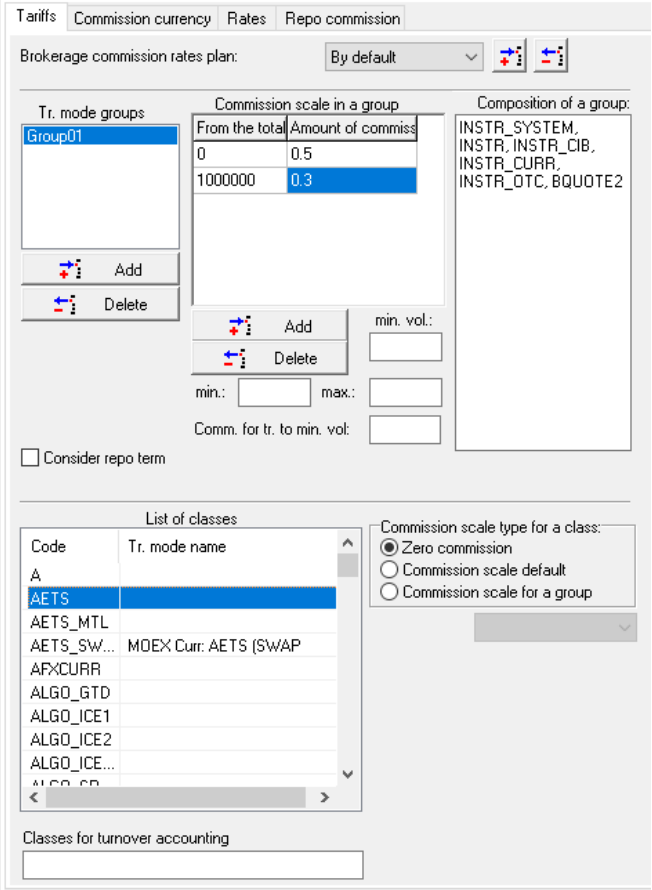
Tag	List of classes
BILL	MAIN,MAIC

In the given example the settlement tag BILL is used for ‘GKO’ and ‘GS: Closing period’ modes.

6. Broker commission

The section is intended for configuring a broker commission if it is different for particular instrument classes.

6.1 Tariffs



6.1.1 Scale of broker commission for classes

> **We recommend that you contact QUIK technical support team (quiksupport@arqatech.com) in the following cases:**
>
> 1. **If you plan to use tariff plans for the commission type “Commissiom scale” (including the “By default” tariff plan) in a user’s template (see 14).**
> 2. **When receiving a message with subject ‘Dealer library <firm identifier> for <server identifier>: ERROR’ and text ‘Not enough parameters [K] to calculate money limits, [K’] required’ or if diagnostics of the same text outputs to log file while trying to run the QUIK Server.**

The tariff plan is a set of class groups where each group has its own commission scale. To edit the list of tariff plans, use the **Add** and **Delete** buttons.

You can add classes to a group for applying the same scale of broker commission to these classes. The classes may not be all divided into groups. If the class is not included to the group, it may be applied to the default scale commission or zero commission.

Setting	Description
Broker commission rates plan	Name of a tariff plan. To add a new tariff plan to the list, click the **Add a new rate plan** button. Default tariff plan can be reestablished along with other rate plans
Tr. mode groups	List of class groups. To add a new group, click **Add**. Name of a group is assigned automatically
Commission scale in a group	Broker commission scale for instrument classes in the group:
_ From the total	Low boundary of client's daily turnover from which the particular commission rate begins to be used
_ Amount of commission	Amount of commission in percent
Min.	Minimum broker commission value per day, in settlement currency
Max.	Maximum broker commission value per day, in settlement currency
Min. vol	Minimum daily turnover charged by commission, in settlement currency
Comm. for tr. to min. vol.	Fixed commission for each trade, in settlement currency. Commission is charged until daily turnover will exceed the minimum turnover (**Min. vol**) value. The field is empty by default
Composition of a group	List of identifiers of class included to the group
Consider repo term	Indicates that brokerage commission is set for each day of a repo term (commission is additionally multiplied by the calendar term of a repo trade). This attribute is considered only for REPO (REPO-M) and REPO with CCP transactions

> **Currency, in which values of the total sum, commission and turnover are interpreted in the current setting, can be changed for the specified list of classes (for details see 6.2.1).**

The **Composition of a group** list cannot be edited. To fill it, do the following:

1. Select the required security class in the **List of classes** table.

2. Set the **Commission scale type for a class** option button to **Commission scale for a group**.
3. In the groups window select the name of the group to which the class is included.

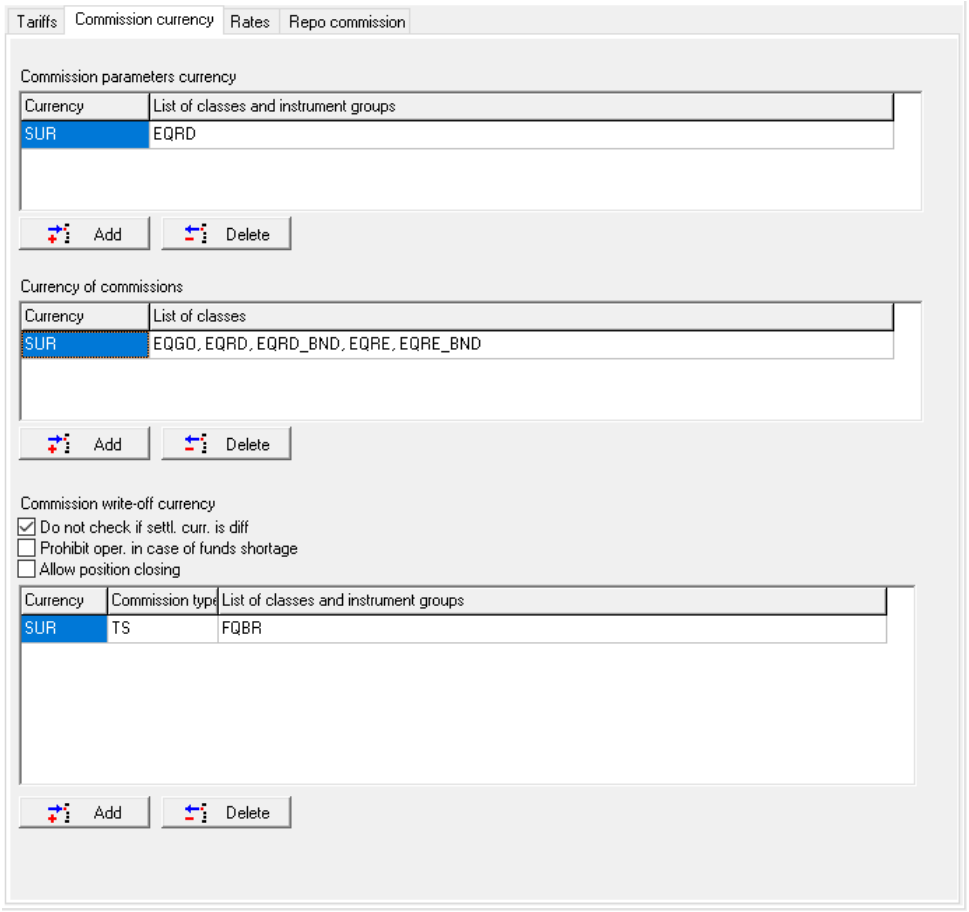
One instrument class can be included to only one group of instruments in each tariff plan. Instrument groups for each tariff plan are formed individually.

Setting	Description
List of classes	List of all available classes of instruments for defining the commission scale
Commission scale type for a class:	Selection of commission scale used for the selected class
_ Zero commission	The option means that zero commission is charged for the class
_ Commission scale default	The option means that a commission scale set by default is used for the class (on **Common parameters** page)
_ Commission scale for a group	The option means that the commission class is included to group <group code> and commission scale of the group is applied to this class

6.1.2 Classes for turnover accounting

The **Classes for turnover accounting** setting is used to specify classes separated by commas in which trades do not affect positions but accounted when calculating the trading turnover for commission calculation by scale. Make sure the specified classes are not listed in the Classes without estimate and limit verification setting.

6.2 Commission currency



6.2.1 Commission parameters currency

The **Commission parameters currency** setting defines the currency, in which the following settings are specified:

- Volume-based commission – global, template and individual settings (see 6.3.1);
- Commission on voice trades;
- Commission scales:
  - Broker commission settings by default (see 4.7);
  - Setting scales of broker commission for classes (see 6.1.1);
  - Setting the commission scale in individual and template commission settings (see 10 and 14).

The following parameters are set in the table's fields:

Setting	Description
Currency	Code of currency, in which commission is specified in the settings listed above

Setting	Description
List of classes and instrument groups	Comma separated list of classes and instrument groups, for which the commission parameters currency code is specified. When determining the commission parameters currency, a group has priority over a class

6.2.2 Currency of commission

The **Currency of commissions** setting is intended for specifying a currency code of:

- commission received from trading system by QUIK Server – if setting **Use the exchange commission** is enabled (see 4.1);
- fixed commission amount of trading system (example: value of the minimum commission, commission per trade) formed independently by server – if setting **Use the exchange commission** is disabled (see 4.1).

If a currency specified in this setting is different from the commission settlement currency, the trading system commission is converted to settlement currency for the listed classes.

The setting does not affect calculation and accounting the broker commission.

The following parameters are set in the table's fields:

Setting	Description
Currency	Code of currency in which the QUIK server receives commission from trading system
List of classes	List of classes separated by comma for which currency code of TS commission is set

6.2.3 Commission write-off currency

The **Commiss. write-off currency** group of settings is intended for specifying the currency code in which the following is conducted:

- check and blocking on order;
- unblocking and write-off on trade;
- turnover calculation when commission rate is defined by scale (if the Commission parameters currency setting is not specified for the class).

If the currency specified in this setting is different from the currency of the broker's and / or the TS's commission, then the broker's and / or the TS's commission for the specified classes is converted to the write-off currency at the current cross-rate of the QUIK server. The commission will be considered for the same settlement tag as the trade itself.

> **For the classes specified in the Classes for which the initial cross rate is used setting, the opening cross-rate is used to convert the commission to the write-off currency.**

The setting is used for **by discounts**, **MD+** and **by leverage** client lending schemes.

The following settings have priority over the **Commission write-off currency** setting:

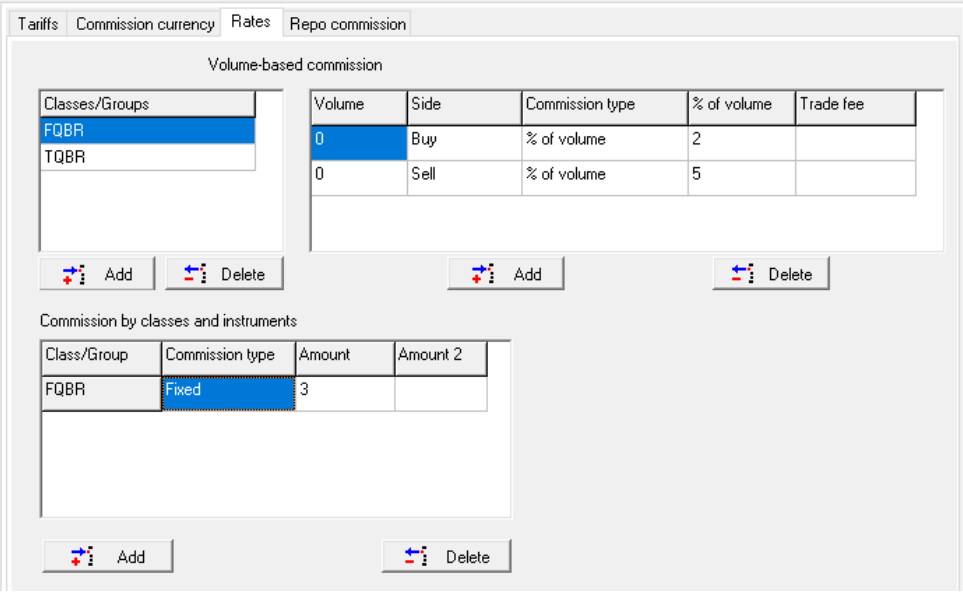
- "Ignore absence of limits" set in rights on operation class – if no limits exist;
- "Disregard the verification for target orders".

The **Commission write-off currency** setting is redefined by the settings set in a template or individually for a specific commission type: Total or TS.

Setting	Description
Do not check if settl. curr. is diff	Do not check if settlement currency is different. Disable checking the sufficiency of assets for commission if the currency of commission to be written-off differs from the settlement currency
Prohibit oper. In case of funds shortage	Prohibit operations in case of fund shortage to pay commission. When the option is enabled all the operations are prohibited (including position closing) for listed classes, if the commission volume is higher than the available balance in the specified commission writing-off currency. Funds sufficiency under commission is checked only for a planned limit kind in a specified currency when closing positions. By default, the setting is disabled
Allow position closing	Allow position closing in case of shortage of funds for payment of the commission fee. When the setting is enabled, position closing operations are allowed in case of shortage of funds for payment of the commission fee. This setting is only used when the setting **Prohibit oper. in case of funds shortage** is enabled. By default, the setting is disabled
– * Currency	Currency code in which the QUIK server writes off commission fees
– * Commission type	Commission type. Valid values: – Total – broker and trading system's total commission. Classes of the stock market (shares, bonds) and FX market may be specified; – TS – trading system's commission. Classes of the stock market (shares, bonds) may be specified
– * List of classes and instrument groups	A list of classes and instrument groups separated by commas for which the currency code of commission is specified. When determining the commission write-off currency, a group has priority over a class

* – it is not allowed to set the same class/instrument group for different currencies, as well as to set the same combination of a currency code and a commission type in different table rows. If a class/instrument group is set simultaneously for the Total and TS commission types, a currency code specified for the Total commission type is used for broker commission.

6.3 Rates



6.3.1 Volume-based commission

The **Volume-based commission** group of settings is intended to specify commission rates depending on the executed instruction volume and side by classes. The setting is applied to the operations at stock market (shares, bonds), including REPO operations (money market).

The setting has the highest priority among all the global broker commission settings.

Setting	Description
Classes/Groups	Comma separated list of classes/groups to which the commission rates are applied
Volume	Lower boundary of the instruction volume that starts the application of the commission rates; in the commission parameters currency (see 6.2.1). If the **Commission parameters currency** setting is not specified for the current class, then the volume is meant to be in rubles. For REPO operations commission is calculated on the basis of the volume of the first operation part
Side	Operation direction. For REPO operations the first part direction is specified. Valid values: _ Buy;

Setting	Description
	_ Sell; _ Not specified – the commission is applied to operations of any direction
Commission type	Select the method of commission calculation. Valid values: _ % of volume – instruction volume percentage; _ Max(%;trade) – a higher value among commission calculated as trade volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used; _ Min(%;trade) – a lower value among commission calculated as volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used
% of volume	Commission is calculated as instruction volume percentage
Trade fee	Maximum or minimum (depending on the commission type) amount of brokerage commission for all trades within an instruction

6.3.2 Commission for classes and instruments

A type of broker commission can be set for particular classes and instruments. Commission on a class / group has higher priority compared to other settings of broker commission. Commission on REPO class has higher priority relative to REPO commission established on **Common parameters** page (see 4.7).

To set commission on a class / group, in the **Commission by classes and instruments** section click **Add**, select the type of an element (class or group) to create and click **OK**. A row with name of the selected class / group will appear in **Commission by classes and instruments** table. The following parameters are set in the table's fields:

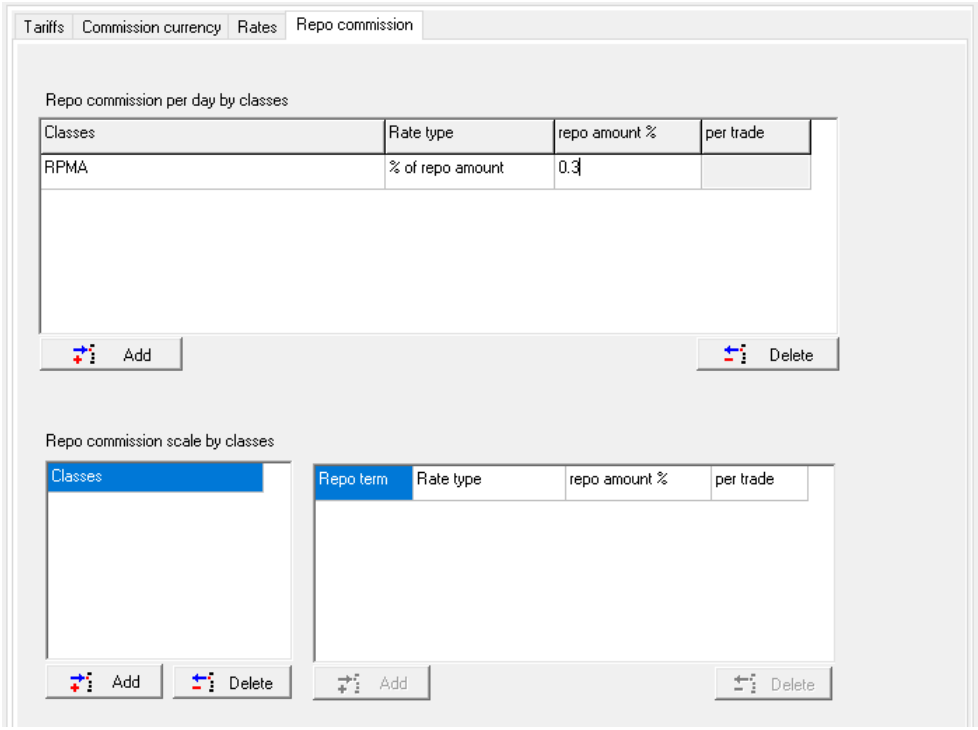
Setting	Description
Class / Group	Code of a class or a group in which instruments are charged with commission
Commission type	Method to specify the commission. Description of commission types see in 10 **Clients / Broker Commission**
Amount	Amount of broker commission. For **Max** commission type – amount of broker commission per trade. Units of measurement are determined by the selected commission type
Amount 2	For **Max (trad., fix.)** commission type – fixed amount of broker commission, in percent. For **Max (trad., unit)** commission type – amount of broker commission per an instrument, in settlement currency

The priority of commission rate selection in the descending order depends on the values set on the **Groups of instruments and classes** tab (see 8.12):

1. Commission rate for a group that includes the specified class and instrument codes;
2. Commission rate for a group that includes all classes and the specified instrument codes;

3. Commission rate for a group that includes the specified class codes and all instruments;
4. Commission rate for a group that includes all classes and instruments;
5. Commission rate set for an operation class.

6.4 Repo commission



> **These settings have priority over all other global settings of repo brokerage commission.**

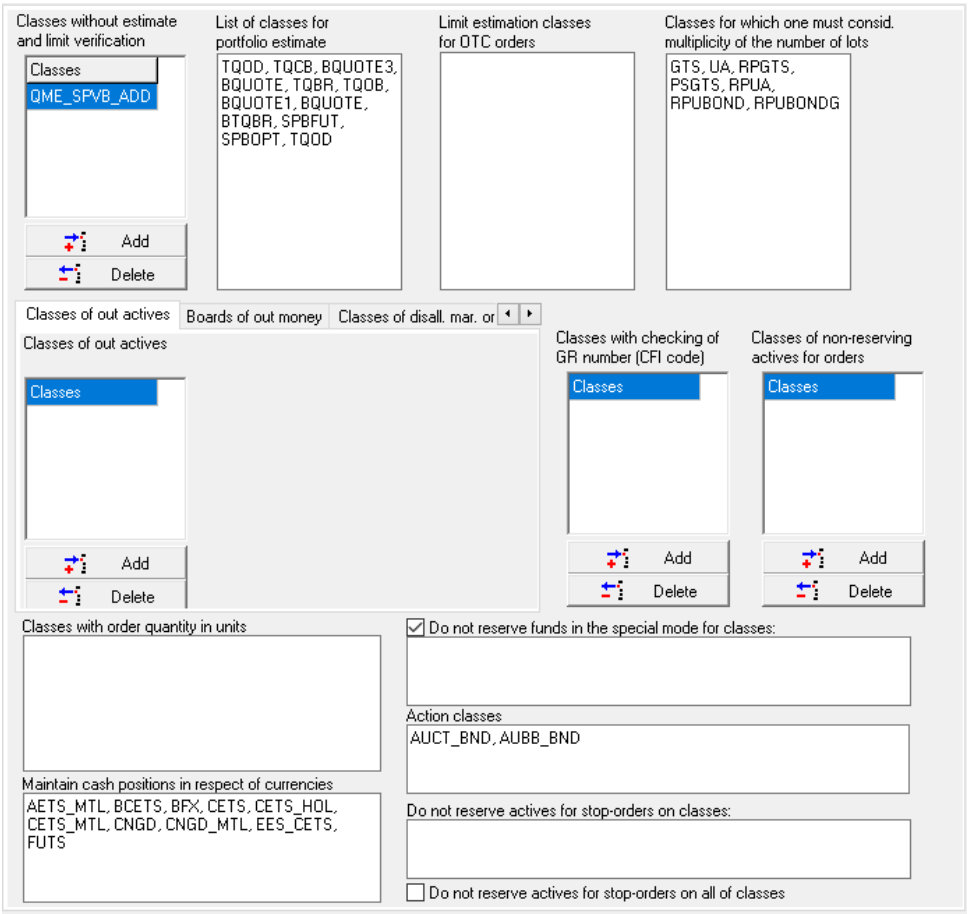
This tab is intended to set repo commission rates for different classes.

Setting	Description
Repo commission per day by classes	Repo commission rates per day by classes
_ Classes	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. The setting for a specific class has priority over the setting for <ALL>
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) — rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade — fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the **Commission parameters currency** setting);

Setting	Description
	_ max(%;trade) — maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) — total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available and required for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available. Value by default: 0 (not set)
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
Repo commission scale by classes	Repo commission scale set by classes. The setting has priority over the **Repo commission per day by classes** setting
_ Classes	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. Required when adding a row. Duplication of a class code is not allowed
_ Repo term	Repo trade term. Rate is applied to trades with Repo term that more or equal to the set number of days if there is no appropriate rate with a higher number of days. Repo term is set starting with 0
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) — rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade — fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the **Commission parameters currency** setting); _ max(%;trade) — maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) — total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available

7. Classes

The **Classes** section is intended for specifying classes affected by particular rules of client operations control.



Setting	Description
Classes without estimate and limit verification	List of instrument classes not checked for the funds adequacy for execution of client's orders. The list may include classes of funds withdrawal. For the classes specified, the **Restrictions on classes** and **Restrictions on securities** settings set in the **Restrictions / Order prices** page (see section 20) are ignored
List of classes for portfolio estimate	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) used for estimating the client's assets and sequence of using them. The setting can be used for establishing priority for a class if the same instruments are traded on several classes – class priority in the list decreases from left to right. The list of classes restricts displaying of instruments in Buy/Sell Table in QUIK Workstation. If the setting is not set, the following default values are used: EQBR,EQNS,EQNL,EQBS,EQNE,EQNB,EQOB,EQOS,EQNO,EQLV,EQLI,EQOV, EQDE,EQGO,EQYO,EQEU,EQEO,TQBR,TQBS,TQLV,TQLI,TQNE,TQQI,TQNL, TQOB,TQCB,TQRD,TQIR,TQOS,TQNO,TQOV,TQNB,TQUS,TQEU,TQDE,TQPI, TQIF,TQTF,TQBD,TQFD,TQFE,TQTY,TQTH,TQPD,TQPE,TQPY,TQPH,TQTD, TQTE,TQOD,TQOE,TQOY,TQUD,TQED,TQIU,TQIE,TQIY,TQDD,TQQD,FQBR, FQBY,FQBH,FQDE,FQDY,FQDH,MAIN,GAZ,GTS,SPBSPT,SPBFUT,SPBOPT, CETS,SDBP.

Setting	Description
	The setting has lower priority that the List of classes for portfolio estimate setting set in individual settings on the page **Clients / Leverage** (see 13) or in template settings on the page **Clients / Templates / By leverage** (see 15)
Limit estimation classes for OTC orders	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) checked for the funds adequacy when sending REPO and NDM orders (with settlement codes S* and B*). Checking is carried out only with selected **Estimate limits for OTC orders** checkbox (see 4.3). If the classes list is not configured, the funds adequacy is checked on all classes
Classes for which one must consid. multiplicity of the number of lots	List of classes on which it is necessary to account the **Lot multiplicity** parameter of Quotes table. If **Lot multiplicity** parameter is other than 1 for the specified classes, it is accounted when rounding the order's volume, broker's and trading system's commission. In addition, the Limits calculation library controls that number of lots specified in order would be multiple to value of **Lot multiplicity** parameter for the selected classes
Classes of out actives tab	
Classes of out actives	Operations on classes listed in this section do not cause increasing of the current cash balances (on sell) and securities balances (on buy) of the client. This mode of limits calculation can be used, for example, for trades with deferred delivery: cash funds from account are reserved for the buy trade in the current trading session but securities are not entered as the delivery will be executed after a certain number of days. Operations on these classes are conducted in strict accordance with the margin settings. Therefore, debts can be formed when executing margin trades as the assets will not be deposited to the client but will keep staying on this class; it can cause the decrease of the margin level lower the boundary. The setting does not apply to clients with individually set classes list
Boards of out money tab	
Boards of out money	Securities on buy trades are deposited to account for classes of this section. Cash funds on sell trades are not deposited. If the same class is specified in **Classes of out actives** and **Boards of out money** sections, the **Classes of out actives** section has more priority. Operations on these classes are carried out in accordance with margin settings analogically to the **Classes of out actives** mode. The setting does not apply to clients with individually established classes list
Classes of disall. mar. ord. on sell tab	

Setting	Description
Classes of disallowing orders on sell	List of classes for which sending market sell orders to the trading system in not allowed. When trying to send the order, message 'Placing a market order to sell <instrument code> in <class code> class is prohibited' will appear. Client can buy securities or send market sell orders without specifying a client code. The setting does not apply to the closing period where only market orders can be entered. For the priority of using the following settings, see the Comment: Classes of disallowing orders on sell, Classes of disallowing orders on sell with short, Classes of allowing orders on sell with short
Classes of disall. ord. on sell with short tab	
Classes of disallowing orders on sell with short	List of classes and instruments on which the clients are not allowed to send market sell orders to the trading system that can cause forming a negative balance on the instrument. When trying to send the order, message 'Placing a market short order to sell <instrument code> in <class code>class is prohibited' will appear. Client can buy securities or send market sell orders with specified client code if that do not cause forming short positions. All instruments of the class or the list of instruments can be prohibited. The setting is ignored in the following cases: _ If an order is placed during the closing period of the session where only market orders can be entered; _ If an order is entered without a client code specified; If an order is entered for a class specified in the Classes without estimate and limit verification setting. For the priority of using the following settings, see the Comment: Classes of disallowing orders on sell, Classes of disallowing orders on sell with short, Classes of allowing orders on sell with short
Classes of all. mark. ord. on sell with short tab	
Classes of allowing orders on sell with short	List of classes and instruments on which the clients are allowed to send market sell orders to the trading system that can cause forming a negative balance on the instrument. All instruments of the class or the list of instruments can be allowed for sending orders. The setting is ignored in the following cases: _ If an order is placed during the closing period of the session where only market orders can be entered; _ If an order is entered without a client code specified; If an order is entered for a class specified in the Classes without estimate and limit verification setting. For the priority of using the following settings, see the Comment: Classes of disallowing orders on sell, Classes of disallowing orders on sell with short, Classes of allowing orders on sell with short

Setting	Description
Limit max. qty in order tab	
Limit maximum quantity in order	Control of the maximum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. Option **Estimate positions in lots** of **General settings of the library. Part 3** (see 4.3) is ignored when checking. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and **all securities** for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the template setting (see 16), then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in this setting.
_ Classes	List of securities classes with specified maximum allowed number of securities lots in a client order. To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Quantity	Maximum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots more than the specified one is rejected when estimating the purchase power. If the value in **Quantity** box is not specified for a class, then there is no restriction
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection
Limit min. qty in order tab	
Limit minimum quantity in order	Control of the minimum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. Option **Estimate positions in lots** of **General settings of the library. Part 3** (see 4.3) is ignored when checking. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and **all securities** for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the template setting (see 16), then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in this setting.
_ Classes	List of securities classes with specified minimum allowed number of securities lots in a client order. To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Quantity	Minimum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots less than the specified one is rejected when estimating the purchase power. If the value in **Quantity** field is not specified for the class, value of **Min. quantity** parameter from Quotes table of trade's instrument is used. If the value is absent in the Quotes table, then there is no restriction
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments

Setting	Description
_ all securities	The minimum order quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the minimum order quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection
Classes of min vol. check on orders tab	
Limit minimum order volume for classes	Control of the minimum allowed order's volume for the specified instrument class. Orders on this class with the volume less than the specified one are rejected when estimating the purchase power. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and **all securities** for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the template setting (see 16), then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in this setting.
_ Classes	List of securities classes with specified minimum allowed order's volume. To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Volume	Minimum volume of a client order expressed in currency of calculation
_ Currency	Currency in which limitation of the minimum order's volume is set. Value of allowed order's volume is calculated in the specified currency. If the currency of calculations is different from the specified one, the limitation is recalculated according to the cross rate. If currency is not set the limitation value is calculated in currency of calculations without conversion
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The minimum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the minimum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection
Classes without using TS commission tab	
Classes without using TS commission	List of securities classes not affected by **Use the exchange commission** setting (description is given in section **Common parameters /** General settings of the library**. Part 1**)
Classes with ign. restr. on min. TS commiss. tab	
Classes with ign. restr. on min. TS commission	List of securities classes on which the minimum amount of TS commission is ignored. The list must include classes on which **Commission for ITS**, **Stock exchange commission** and **Clearing commission** (specified in section

Setting	Description
	Commission settings by trading modes) are different from commissions adopted on markets
The classes with calculation limits on volume and without refund tab	
The classes with calculation limits on volume and without refund	List of securities classes for which scheme of open position limiting with calculation of limit from turnover with compensation does not function (for more details on lending schemes settings see 23 **Restrictions / Margin options**). The list is configured as follows: _ Add a new class to the list of classes; _ Specify the list of used instruments by comma for a selected class in the right window, or select the **all securities of a class** value
Classes with ign. ch. obl. on lim. kin. tab	
Classes without checking obligations on limit kinds	List of classes on which the limit kind is ignored, i.e. funds are controlled, blocked and written off only on limits of the operation. For example, if INSTR class is linked to T0 limit and liabilities control is configured for T0, T1 and T2 limit kinds, then after adding the INSTR class to the list of classes for which limit kind is ignored, limits will be controlled, blocked and written off only for T0 limit kind
Link. settle codes to cl. and lim. kin.	
Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds	Setting of correspondence between settlement codes, limit kinds and classes. Fields **Settlement codes** and **Classes** are available to specify several settlement codes and classes correspondently separated by comma. The same pair of values **Settlement code** – **Class** cannot be put in correspondence with different limit kinds. The setting is used only for negotiated trading modes and 'REPO with CCP' mode. The setting is used in the trading modes when orders are sent with several settlement codes. Funds on these orders are controlled, blocked and written off on limit kinds linked to the specified settlement codes. For example, let's take that PTQE class is correspondent to Y1, Y2 settlement codes and T2 limit kind in REPO CCP trading mode. Then operations on PTQE class with Y2 settlement code are accounted on T2 limit kind. Limit kind for operations on the same class and settlement code S0 is defined by setting **Linking classes with limit kinds.** The setting is not transmitted to QUIK Workstation and used only for configuration of REPO operations. Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds is described in Comment to section 13
Classes prohib. for stop orders tab	

Setting	Description
Classes prohibited for stop orders	List of securities classes prohibited for sending stop orders. The setting is also checked for users with the enabled **Ignore absence of limits** setting in rights for operations with a class
Classes of curr. mar. with tak. comm. from inc. curr. tab	
Classes of currency market with taking commission from increasing curr.	List of classes to block and withdraw commission on conversion operations with currency from the cash limit to which the funds from executing liabilities on concluded trade will be deposited. The commission is considered as a sum of broker and trading system commission when calculated by QUIK Server (upon the disabled option **Use the exchange commission**). The setting is used only for classes with **Currency market** attribute when using cash currency scheme. The setting works only with commission types 'Fixed' and 'Max (trad., fix.)' and does not work with the commission scale
Classes with trans. marking by aggr. pos. tab	
Classes with transaction marking by aggregate position	List of classes on which transactions to submit buy and sell orders must be marked. When submitting an order the transaction is marked by attribute showing that given order opens a new position or closes the existing one with regard of the position sign. If the client is a sub-client of any broker, a position of a head subbroker related to the client who submitted the order is analyzed when marking. If the client is not a sub-client of any broker, a position of this client is analyzed when marking. If the list is empty, transactions must not be marked on any class. The setting can be used only on stock and derivatives market
Add. cl. for the port. est. tab	
Additional classes for the portfolio estimation	The setting allows completing a list of classes for estimation of portfolio without redefining the default list of classes (setting List of classes for portfolio estimate is not configured) or completing an individual list of classes if setting **List of classes for portfolio estimate** is redefined. The setting value is not accounted in the **List of classes for portfolio estimate** setting if it is set in individual settings on the page **Clients / Leverage** (see 13) or in template settings on the page **Clients / Templates / By leverage** (se 15)
Cl. for which the in. cr. rate is used tab	
Classes for which the initial cross rate is used	List of classes separated by commas with opening cross rate (closing price for the appropriate currency in Quotes table) used in all calculations with currency cross rates. In all other modes current cross rate is used by default
% add. res. on mark. ord. by classes tab	

Setting	Description
% add. reservation on market orders by classes	Percentage of additional reserving for a market order specified for a class. This setting has higher priority than the % add. margin for a market order setting
Classes without partial execution tab	
Classes without partial execution	List of classes for which the commission and volume calculated for pre-trade check and blocking are rounded based on the total order volume and not for each lot. Enabling the setting disables the reserving additional funds for a commission for each lot of the order. Therefore, when the setting is enabled and the order is executed with several trades, the client's account can have a minus for the commission amount
Classes with T0 writing off tab	
Classes with T0 writing off	The setting is used for operations that are accounted in limit kinds other than T0. If a class of operation is specified in this setting, then asset blocking and writing off is additionaly carried out in all previous limit kinds starting with T0 by trades in instruments of this class. Assets are not deposited in additional limit kinds. For example, for limit kinds preceding those where operations are accounted, funds are written off the cash position (without considering commission of broker and trading system) for buy trades while quantity of trades is written off the position in instruments for sell trades. Only classes of spot and NDM operation at stock market are allowed to be specified in the setting. The setting cannot be used with the **Check mod.margin on all of limit kinds** setting, if operations with T0 settlements are planned
Price export for market orders tab	
Classes with price export for market orders valuation	List of classes for which the instrument price in the first found class out of the list of classes formed by the List of classes for portfolio estimate and Additional classes for the portfolio estimation settings is used for pre-trade check. Price determination order: _ best bid and offer price; _ last trade price; _ closing price
OMS classes with auto recalc tab	
OMS classes with automatic recalculation	List of OMS classes in which automatic position recalculation is applied when OMS order key parameters change as well as when trade is cancelled or OMS order changes its terminal status (Canceled / Completed) to any other status. With the subbroker scheme set up for OMS operations the setting does not work

Setting	Description
Classes with delayed trades ignoring tab	
Classes in which delayed trades for execution are ignored	Instrument classes for which delayed trades for execution in negotiated deal mode and negotiated deal mode with CCP as well as trades for execution of second REPO and REPO with CCP legs must not be accounted on client's positions. When a report on such a trade is sent assets are not blocked and when it is executed the trade is not calculated. A delayed trade for execution in negotiated deal mode and negotiated deal mode with CCP is a trade for execution that will be executed in T+1 or later after the address trade is executed. To avoid incorrect operation limitation including to the complex report of trades for execution in both specified and not specified in the current setting classes is prohibited
REPO-M ACI rounding tab	
REPO-M classes with rounded total ACI	List of classes in which ACI is rounded not for each instrument but for the whole volume when limiting REPO-M operations
Repo transactions accounting tab	
Negdeal repo classes with second leg accounted in trade	List of Repo-M and negotiated Repo with CCP classes for which commission and the difference between Repo buyback amount and Repo amount are accounted in an order and a trade in client positions that correspond to the second part based on a limit kind. Settlement periods (limit kinds) must cover both of the trade parts. The rejection to execute a repo trade is not supported: in case of the rejection the broker should adjust the limits. The setting deactivates the Ignore REPO term for CCP deals and Calc. liabil. REPO/RPS on all of limit kinds settings
Other settings	
Classes with checking of GR number (CFI code)	List of securities classes checked for acceptability of CFI code. The setting is not applied to clients with individually set list of classes. The setting is not considered for operations of position closing
Classes of non-reserving actives for orders	List of securities classes assigned with the following trading rules: _ when sending an order, only correspondence between order's parameters and restrictions (of price, volume etc.) is controlled. Purchase power of the client is not controlled; _ funds for an order are not reserved; _ when registering a trade, funds are deposited/written off unconditionally. Setting **Classes without estimate and limit verification** has higher priority relative to the given setting

Setting	Description
Classes with order quantity in units	List of classes of Non-trade instructions Module on which number of securities in instructions must be specified in units but not in lots. Listed class codes are separated by comma. The setting is available only with unchecked parameter **Estimate positions in lots** in **General settings of the library. Part 3** (for more details see 4.3)
Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies	List of classes on which currency pairs are traded. Limits for securities are not set and maintained for instruments on these classes. When registering trades with currency pairs in QUIK, only cash positions of the appropriate currencies change. Instrument code includes the following fields: [base currency][quote currency][settlement period] For example, base currency for instrument EURRUR_TOD is EUR, quote currency is RUR, settlement period is TOD. When registering a trade cash limits will be modified as follows: When selling a currency pair: _ position of a trade's base currency decreases by amount of the trade (number of lots * lot size); _ position of a quote's currency increases by number of lots * price of a lot * lot size. When buying a currency pair: _ position of a trade's base currency increases by amount of the trade (number of lots * lot size); _ position of a quote's currency decreases by number of lots * price of a lot * lot size. Value by default: blank. For correct work of the functionality of maintaining cash positions in respect of currencies when using the **by discounts** or **MD+** lending scheme, set value of discounts for the used currencies in settings **Coefficients list by securities.** Used currencies must be unified in the context of setting **Additional tags / Additional currencies**
Do not reserve funds in the special mode for classes	List of securities classes on which funds for execution of orders sent in the special trading mode of the Moscow Exchange (value of parameter **settlement code by default** is different from T0) are not reserved. The setting is used only with the selected checkbox. If it is cleared, the list of classes is saved but not used
Auction classes	List of classes (separated by commas) in which primary placement auctions are carried out. If the auction involves creation of trades for execution, their accounting depends on a settlement code: _ trades for execution with a settlement code corresponding to the auction date (B0) are not accounted in the client's position;

Setting	Description
	_ trades for execution with a settlement code corresponding to the later date (B01 … B0x) are accounted in accordance with the Classes in which delayed trades for execution are ignored and Calc. liabil. REPO/RPS on all of limit kinds settings
Do not reserve actives for stop-orders on classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma on which funds are not reserved when submitting stop orders. The field cannot be edited if the **Do not reserve actives for stop-orders on all of classes** checkbox is selected. The setting must not be used if the **calclimit_old_stoporders** setting of the **quik.ini** file is used (for details, see the Administrator's manual "Installation manual for QUIK Server")
Do not reserve actives for stop-orders on all of classes	Indicates that actives are reserved for all classes when submitting stop orders

The settings "Classes of disallowing orders on sell", "Classes of disallowing orders on sell with short", "Classes of allowing orders on sell with short" have the following priority (in descending order):

1. Classes of disallowing orders on sell.
2. Classes of disallowing orders on sell with short.
3. Classes of allowing orders on sell with short.

8. Securities

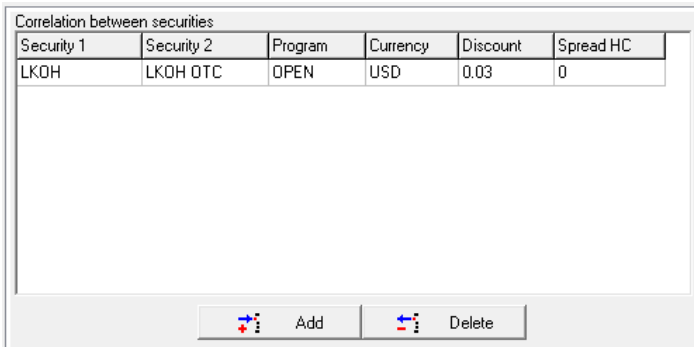
Securities page is intended for setting dependences between instruments on different markets what is used for calculation of the purchase power as well as correspondence between instruments and limit kinds.

8.1 Correlation between securities

Use of settings can be selected on **Use security correlation** page, **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23).

For example, let's take the situation when the client has a position for an instrument, e.g. LUKOIL on the Moscow Exchange and a position on a western trading venue (ADR). From the standpoint of QUIK there are two different positions for different instruments (on different markets), although, in fact, the security is the same. However, the instruments must not be considered as costly equivalent (there are risks such as volatility, cost of conversion, etc.), that is a coefficient of correlation between 'local' security (LOCAL) and ADR must be considered.

In such situation, setting allows the client's purchase power to cover (partially or completely) their debt (short position on the security) due to existing long position on the second security. At that, estimate of the short position for the first instrument (reducing the client's debt), and estimate of the long position for the second instrument (its estimation also decreases) are adjusted at the same time. Settings in this section allow setting dependence between pairs of instruments and specifying coefficients discounting for each pair (used for conversion into settlement currency) and correlation (used for revaluation of positions value).



Setting	Description
Security 1	Code of security for which revaluation of short position will be discounted
Security 2	Code of security; due to decrease of estimated cost of a long position for it, the adjustment is executed. Security code may be once added in columns **Security 1** and **Security 2**
Program	Attribute of accounting the correlation in the current securities pair when calculating the client's purchase power. Valid values: OPEN – selected, the securities pair is estimated with consideration of the correlation between them, or CLOSE – cleared, for the current securities pair the setting is not used
Currency	Settlement currency that expresses estimate of securities for correlation. If currency of one or two instruments is different from the settlement currency, the securities estimate is converted into settlement currency according to the cross rates settings and additionally discounted
Discount	Discounting coefficient when converting the securities value into settlement currency. Discount is specified in relative units, fractions of integral. For example, value of discount 0.03 means that estimate of the security must be decreased by 3% when converting it into settlement currency. The discount is not applicable if the security currency is the same as the settlement currency. Value by default: 0
*Spread HC	Coefficient of correlation between the instruments. The coefficient shows a part of corrected volume of a short position for Security 1 (spread) that remains in estimate of short position after correlation. The mechanism hedges the risk of market price changes for correlated securities. The coefficient is specified in relative units, fractions of integral. For example, if the value of correlation coefficient is 0.1, spread volume is discounted up to 10% from the initial one. Value by default: 0

* – if securities positions from different trading accounts are taken into account, positions for instruments included into correlation (i.e. correlation on aggregated cash positions) are summarized preliminarily before calculating the correlation. Only unidirectional positions can be summarized (number of securities is firstly summarized, summary position is formed, and then its estimate is calculated)

Parameters for calculation of the purchase power:

Short* – discounted estimate of a short position for Security 1, corrected as a result of 'matching' multidirectional positions for linked securities where value of parameter **Short*** is lower or equal to 0;

Long* – discounted estimate of a long position for Security 2, corrected as a result of 'matching' multidirectional positions for linked securities where value of parameter **Long*** is higher or equal to 0;

(1-HC) and (1+HC) – correspondently, **Long** and **Short** coefficients specified for a security in the list of coefficients for securities (see 22);

$\mathbf{B_I}$ – bid price for the first security (the best bid) converted to settlement currency;

$\mathbf{S_I}$ – offer price for the first security (the best offer) converted to settlement currency;

$\mathbf{A_I}$ – current position for the first security (can be negative).

Algorithm of calculating a position using dependence between instruments:

If client has a short position for **A1** security, the following check is added when calculating the purchase power:

1. **A1** security is searched in pairs of linked securities in **Security 1** column. Let's suppose that a pair security **A2** is found for **A1**.
2. If the value of **Program** parameter is OPEN (i.e. correlation must be accounted) then a LONG position for linked **A2** security is searched in the client portfolio.
3. Position for the linked **A2** security is searched among all client positions. The search is executed among ALL trading accounts where the client has positions regardless of the trading account where the position is accounted.
4. If a long position for **a2** security is found, verify what position is bigger by module: short position for **A1** security or long one for **A2** security.
5. If $\mathbf{|Long_{sec.A2}| < |Short_{sec.A1}|}$ positions must be corrected as follows:
6. $\mathbf{Short^*_{sec.A1} = -(|(Long_{sec.A2} + Short_{sec.A1}) * (1+HC)_{sec.A1}| + Long_{sec.A2} * SpreadHC) * (1+HC)_{sec.A1}}$
7. $\mathbf{Long^*_{sec.A2} = 0}$

8. here: **(1+HC)$_{sec.A1}$** – **Short** coefficient for 'sec.A1' (Security1 from settings)

9. If **|Long $_{sec.\ A2}$| >= | Short $_{sec.A1}$|** positions must be corrected as follows:

10.Short* $_{sec.A1}$ = Short $_{sec.A1}$ * SpreadHC* (1+HC)$_{sec.A1}$

11.Long* $_{sec.\ A2}$ =(Long $_{sec.\ A2}$ + Short $_{sec.A1}$) * (1-HC)$_{sec.A2}$

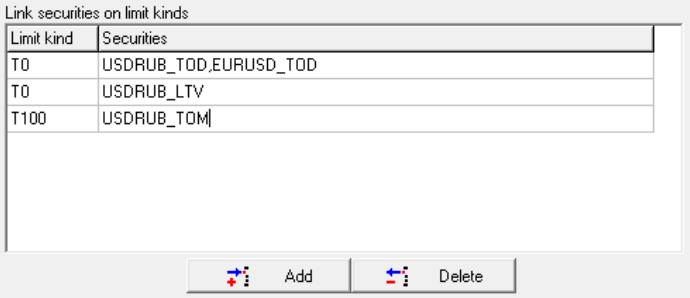
12.here: **(1-HC) $_{sec.A2}$** – **Long** coefficient for 'sec.A2' (Security2 from settings)

Estimates of positions for **A1** and **A2** securities are calculated in the settlement currency accounting the conversion discount **(ConvDiscount):**

Long $_{sec.\ A2}$ = positive(A $_{sec.\ A2}$) * B $_{sec.\ A2}$ / (1 + ConvDiscount)

Short $_{sec.A1}$ = negative(A $_{sec.A1}$) * S$_{sec.A1}$ * (1 + ConvDiscount)

8.2 Linking of securities to limit kinds



Setting **Link securities on limit kinds** allows establishing the correspondence between a security and limit kind from which the operation begins.

Priority of settings **Link securities on limit kinds**, **Linking classes with limit kinds** and **Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds** is described in Comment to section 13.

Setting	Description
*Limit kind	Code of the limit kind
Securities	List of securities separated by comma

* – if **Limit kind** column's value is an empty row or a limit kind not specified in **Check debts for limit kinds** setting, the appropriate warning will be displayed when saving changes by clicking the **Accept** button. Saving and closing the window is then canceled. If the instruments are not set, the row is saved.

8.3 Instruments with restriction on collateral share

The setting is used to define a list of instruments for which total valuation on long positions cannot exceed the client portfolio value.

The setting is used for **by discounts** and **MD+** lending schemes.

By discounts scheme

A supported instrument type is securities.

If an instrument of an order is included to the list of instruments in this setting, the total valuation over all positions and active orders is calculated for all listed instruments and then compared with the client portfolio value.

Instruments from the list without calculated discounts do not participate in settlements. The order that initialized checking is still accounted in settlements.

$$\sum_{i=\text{обесп.}} (Max(Pos_Depo_i * Last_i; 0) + \sum_{n,i} (Order_Long_i^n * Price_n)) > S$$

where:

- **S** – client's portfolio value.
- **i** – serial number of an instrument in the list.
- **Pos_Depo$_i$** – planned position for an instrument i.
- **Last$_i$** – last trade price for an instrument i; otherwise closing price of the previous day.
- **n** – serial number of an active order for increasing a long position for an instrument i.
- **Order_Long$_i^n$**– quantity in an order n for opening/increasing of a long position with an instrument i. If an order closes a short position and opens a long one simultaneously (reverse position from Short to Long) only the order part opening a long position is accounted.

- **Price$_n$** – price of an order n:
  - For a limit order – price specified in an order;
  - For a market order – price of the market order depending on the trading period with a percent of the additional reserving.

If total valuation over all positions and active orders is higher than the portfolio value (inequality holds) the order is rejected with diagnostics 'Total limit for collateral instruments exceeded'.

MD+ scheme

A supported instrument types are securities, currency.

Use cases:

- A buy order in an instrument from the setting list is being submitted.
- A sell order in any instrument is being submitted if settlement currency is included into the setting list.
- An order/instruction in instruments not from the setting list is being submitted and will result in decrease in the portfolio value.

The inequality is checked:

$$\sum_{i=\text{обесп.}} Max\left(\left(\left(Pos_i - Sell_Qty_i^k\right) * Price_i + \sum_{n,i}\left(Order_Long_i^n * Price_n\right)\right); 0\right) > S - S_decrease_risk$$

where:

- S – client's portfolio value in base currency calculated based on the rules of the MD+ scheme. A base currency is determined by the Base currency setting.
- i – an instrument from the list. An instrument is considered in the left part of the inequality if $\left(Pos_i + \sum_{n,i} Order_Long_i^n\right) > 0$.
- Pos_i – planned position for an instrument i from the list.
- $Sell_Qty_i^k$ – quantity of an asset i in an order k being submitted (other active orders, including orders for the same instrument and the same settlement currency, are not considered):
  - for a security – quantity of an asset i in a sell order in currency from the setting list.
  - for a currency:
    - quantity of a currency i in a sell order in currency from the setting list.
    - quantity of a currency i in a buy order in an asset from the setting list; settlements are made in a currency i.
- $Price_i$ – instrument price to valuate a position:
  - for a security – price of the last trade; otherwise – closing price of the previous day. Brought to the base currency in MD+.
  - for a currency – currency rate to base currency in MD+ (current currency rate at the QUIK server).

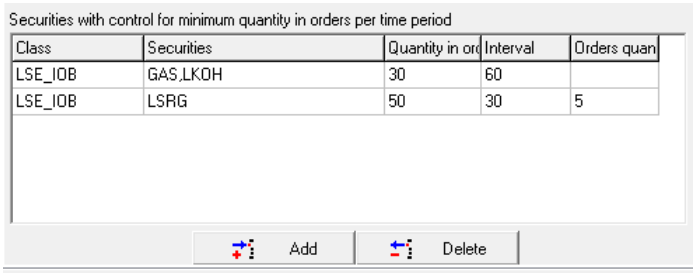
- n – an order that results in including an instrument i to the portfolio. All active orders (including an order being submitted if an instrument or a currency are from the setting list) are considered.
- k – an order being checked.
- $Order_Long_i^n$ – quantity of an instrument i in an order n:
  - for buy orders in instruments from the setting list – quantity in an order.
  - For sell orders in any instruments in a settlement currency from the setting list – currency volume in an order.
- $Price_n$ – price of an order n:
  - for a buy order in instruments from the setting list:
  - for a limit order – price specified in an order;
  - for a market order – price of a market order depending on the trading period with a percent of the additional reserving.
  - for a sell order in any instrument with a settlement currency from the setting list (for currency valuation) – currency rate to a base currency in the MD+ (current currency rate at the QUIK server).
- $S_decrease_risk$ – total valuation of portfolio value decrease risk in active instructions in instruments NOT included into the **Restrict proportion for collateral on securities** setting (non-MARGINAL risk increasing corrected initial margin). If an order being checked increases such risk, then this order is considered in an indicator value.
  The following operations are considered resulting in the portfolio value decrease risk (listed assets are not included into the setting):
  - Commission write-off in margin currency.
  - Margin cash and securities withdrawal.
  - Purchase of a non-margin asset for margin currency.
  - Sale of a margin asset for non-margin currency.
  - Collateral decrease is considered when executing negotiated orders worse than the market.

If the inequality is not satisfied, then an order is allowed. If the inequality is satisfied, then an order is rejected with diagnostics 'Total limit for collateral instruments exceeded'.

The indicator $Sell_Qty_i^k$ is only considered for an order being submitted and does not take into account previously submitted orders.

The **Restrict proportion for collateral on securities** setting does not restrict operations of position closing (the inequality is not checked for such operations but these operations are considered when checking other orders using the formula above if they are active at the moment of check).

8.4 Securities controlled for the minimum quantity in orders within the time period



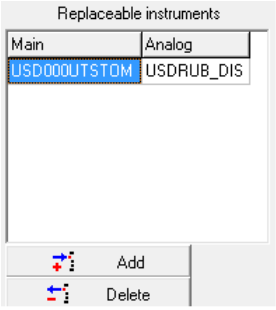
The setting **Securities with control for minimum quantity in orders per time period** allows controlling the minimum allowed quantity of lots in an order within the time period.

Setting	Description
Class	Securities class to be restricted. The field is required
Securities	Comma-delimited list of securities. To select all securities from the class, set <ALL>. The field is required
Quantity in order	Minimum allowed quantity of lots in an order. The field is required
Interval	Time in seconds for counting orders with lots quantity lower than the control value set in **Quantity in order** field. The field is optional
Orders quantity	Maximum quantity of orders within the set time period. The field is optional

> **This setting is applied only when checking the purchasing power by transactions and orders sent using the direct access with pre-trade control of operations such as FIX2MICEX, FIX2LSE, MICEXPreTrade, etc. This setting is not used for checking the purchasing power by transactions and orders sent using QUIK server.**

8.5 Replaceable instruments

Setting specifies the correspondence between the main instrument and its equivalent. Instruments-equivalents are intended for placing orders while the main instrument is used for limits calculation. For one code of the main instrument you can specify multiple codes of analog instruments, separated by commas.



The factors of setting usage:

1. The setting is only used for **by discounts**, **by leverage** and **MD+** client lending schemes.
2. The setting is used only for instruments with the same lot size.

> **The claim for equal lot sizes is not applied to instruments of fixing mode and with weighted average rates at MOEX currency market.**

3. Presence of main instrument in class for placing orders at analog instrument is required.
4. The same values of the following settings should be set for replaceable instruments (if these settings are used for the main instrument):
   - "Link securities on limit kinds".
   - "Tags determined by security code".
   - Settings of lists of the margin securities, the collateral securities and the short positions prohibition.
   - The given coefficients.
   - The given discounts.

All analog instrument operations are considered on limit of main instrument:

- When placing an order on the analog instrument, the checks and blocks are made on the limit of the main instrument.
- Pricing parameters of the main instrument are used when calculating the corrected margin for **MD** clients.
- Pricing parameters of the main instrument are used when checking orders for "MLev" clients.
- When checking the orders on main instrument or analog instrument, current balance is equal to the balance on the main instrument. Active orders on analog instrument are considered as orders on main instrument. Orders on analog instrument are considered when calculating the minimum and maximum prices of the main instrument for **MD** clients.
- Analog instrument trades are considered on the limits on main instrument.

The volume of order that contains fractional parts of divisional units (for example, kopeks) is rounded according to mathematical rules to whole divisional units.

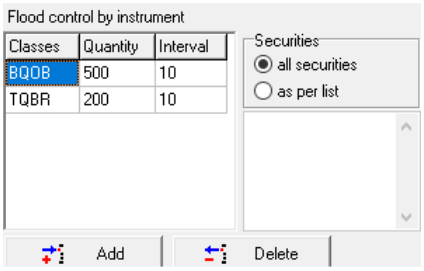
The volume obtained after rounding is used when determining the amount of a commission fee.

> **Constraints set on the main instrument do not apply to the analogue instrument, and vice versa.**

The example of MOEX FX fixing:

1. An order in an instrument-equivalent is checked and blocked on the main instrument limits;
2. As a result of order execution two trades are formed:
   - Trade in the main instrument – considered for limitation;
   - Trade in the instrument-equivalent – ignored by the Limits calculation library.

8.6 Flood control by instrument



This option allows setting restriction on number of transactions for order entry, change, and withdrawal sent per a specified time interval by each user in terms of each class and instrument. Transactions at different classes, instruments, and users are not summed up.

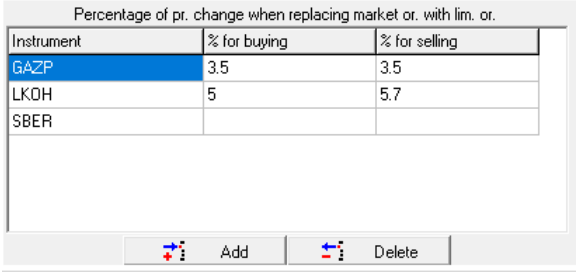
The setting has lower priority relative to the same setting on **Users** page (see 9).

The change of this setting applies only after the user reconnects.

Setting	Description
Classes	List of the classes charged by restriction. To add a new classes list, click **Add**. To select all classes set <ALL>. Restrictions for pairs of Class + Instrument are applied according to the following priority (in decreasing order): - Class + Instrument; - <ALL> + Instrument; - Class + all instruments; - <ALL> + all instruments
Quantity	The maximum quantity of transactions allowed for sending by one QUIK server user during a specified time interval. The field is optional
Interval	Time in seconds, during which transactions are counted. Value by default: 1
Securities	The list of specified class instruments

Setting		Description
	_ all securities	The transaction quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
	_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the transaction quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection

8.7 Percentage of pr. change when replacing market or. with lim. or.



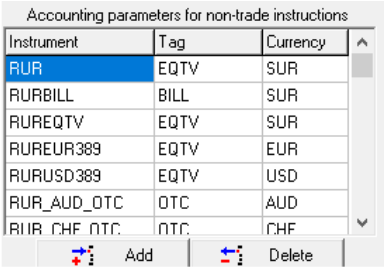
This setting allows specifying the parameters of last trade price transformation into the limit order price when placing market orders. If an empty value of the price change percentage is specified both for purchase and sale, then the market order will not be replaced by the limit order for this instrument.

> **This setting is used only when replacing a market order by a limit order in client terminal.**

Setting	Description
Instrument	Code of an instrument to which the specified percentage is applied. To assume that all instruments of the class are to be used, specify <ALL>. The setting for a specific instrument has higher priority than specifying <ALL>. Required parameter
% for buying	Percentage of price deviation for buy orders
% for selling	Percentage of price deviation for sell orders

8.8 Accounting parameters for non-trade instructions

This setting allows determining the portfolio for accounting a non-trade operation by linking an instrument of non-trade instructions to tags and currencies.

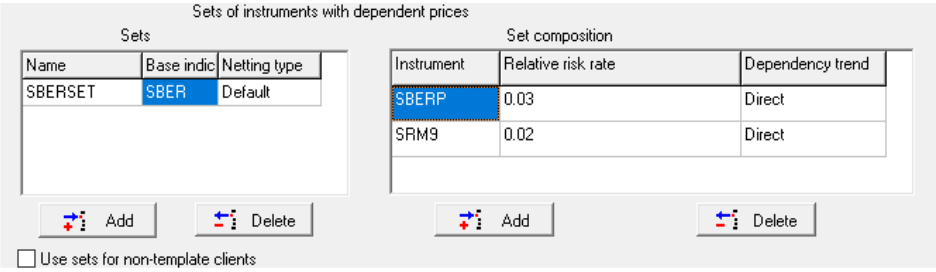


Setting	Description
Instrument	Code of an instrument of the Non-trade instructions module. Required parameter
Tag	Settlement tag for operations in an instrument. Required parameter
Currency	Settlement currency for operations in an instrument. Value by default: SUR

8.9 Sets of instruments with dependent prices

The setting allows merging instruments with dependent prices in the same curreny into sets to reduce margin size when operating according to **MD+** lending scheme.

If the Assets in different currencies in MD+ sets setting is enabled, sets can include instruments the price of which is in different currencies.



Setting	Description
Sets	In the setting sets of instruments with dependent prices are defined
_ Name	Set name. Can consist of letters and numbers without spaces. The parameter is required
_ Base indicator	Code of the instrument in relation to which risk rate is defined. Base indicator is included into set by default, its dependency trend is direct and relative risk rate is zero
_ Netting type	Type of risk netting among assets in a set in the MD+ scheme. Valid values: _ Default (by default);

Setting	Description
	_ Half-netting – collateral is estimated to cover the maximum risk values among total evaluations of positive and negative positions by assets in a set; _ Netting – collateral is estimated to cover the total evaluation of all assets in a set. For the priority of netting type selection, see Comment
Set composition	
_ Instrument	List of instruments that are included into the set. One instrument can be included into one set only
_ Relative risk rate	Risk rate relatively to the base indicator. It is specified as a unit fraction within the accuracy to 8 decimals. Valid values: from 0 to 1. Value by default: 1
_ Dependency trend	Dependency direction. Valid values: _ Direct; _ Inverse
Use sets for non-template clients	Attribute which shows that current sets are to be applied when calculating margin for clients which are not included into any **by leverage** template (see 15)

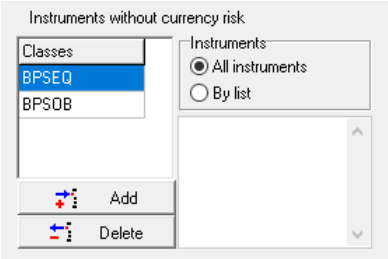
Comment

The priority of netting type selection (in decreasing order):

1. Netting type in a used set;
2. Setting by template **Default netting type in MD+** (see page **Clients / Templates / By "leverage"**, section 15);
3. Global setting **Default netting type in MD+** (see page **Restrictions / Margin options**, section 23).

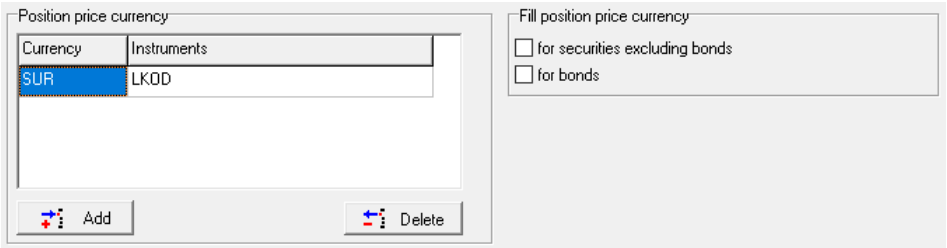
8.10 Instruments without currency risk

The setting allows defining modes and instruments for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. It is supported for clients with **MD+** lending type only.



Setting	Description
Classes	List of instrument classes, for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. To add a new class click **Add**. At this all classes can be selected (when you select this option <ALL> value appears in the list) or a class name from the list. Only those classes can be selected in which portfolio can be valuated (listed in the **List of classes for portfolio estimate** setting, see 7)
Instruments	List of instruments of the specified class
_ All instruments	All instruments of the class
_ By list	List of comma-separated instrument codes

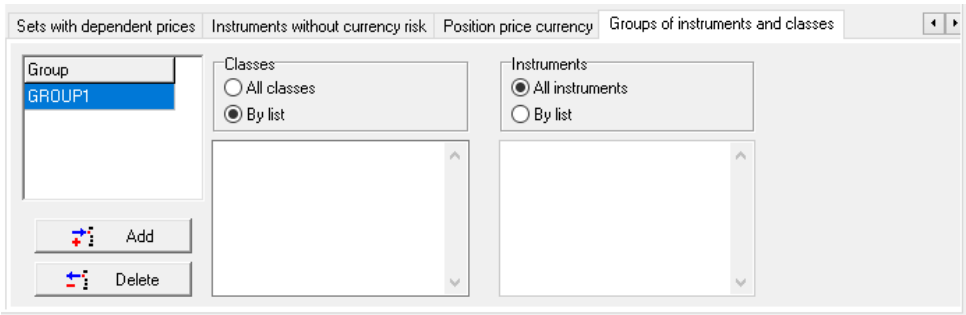
8.11 Position price currency



Setting	Description
_ Position price currency	The setting allows defining the currency in which the **WA position price** of an instrument is shown in the Positions in instruments table of the QUIK workstation in the following cases: _ The **Position WAP currency** parameter value is not loaded when setting a position. In this case, the QUIK server interprets the position price value in the set currency while the QUIK workstation shows this currency in the **Position WAP currency** parameter. The parameter remains unfilled in the QUIK server. _ The Fill position price currency setting is used. The setting is not supported for bonds. If the **Position WAP currency** parameter value is not loaded when setting a position, then price of bonds is calculated and shown as percentage of face value.

Setting	Description
	For the correct profit and loss calculation in the QUIK workstation, specify the currency in which an instrument is valuated in the portfolio (according to the List of classes for portfolio estimate and Additional classes for the portfolio estimation settings) as the position price currency of an instrument
_ Currency	Currency of the instrument price calculation
_ Instruments	List of instruments separated by commas. For all instruments to be used, specify <ALL>
Fill position price currency	Fill in the **Position WAP currency** parameter in the QUIK server when opening a new position (including as a result of rollover) and if no value is set on an existing position at the moment of conducting an operation
_ for securities excluding bonds	Indicates that the parameter is filled in for securities excluding bonds by the currency set for an instrument in the Position price currency setting, and if it is missing, then by the operation settlement currency. If the check box is cleared, the parameter value does not change
_ for bonds	Indicates that the parameter is filled in for bonds by the operation settlement currency. In this case, net price in operation settlement currency (with no ACI) will be used. If the check box is cleared, the parameter value does not change

8.12 Groups of instruments and classes



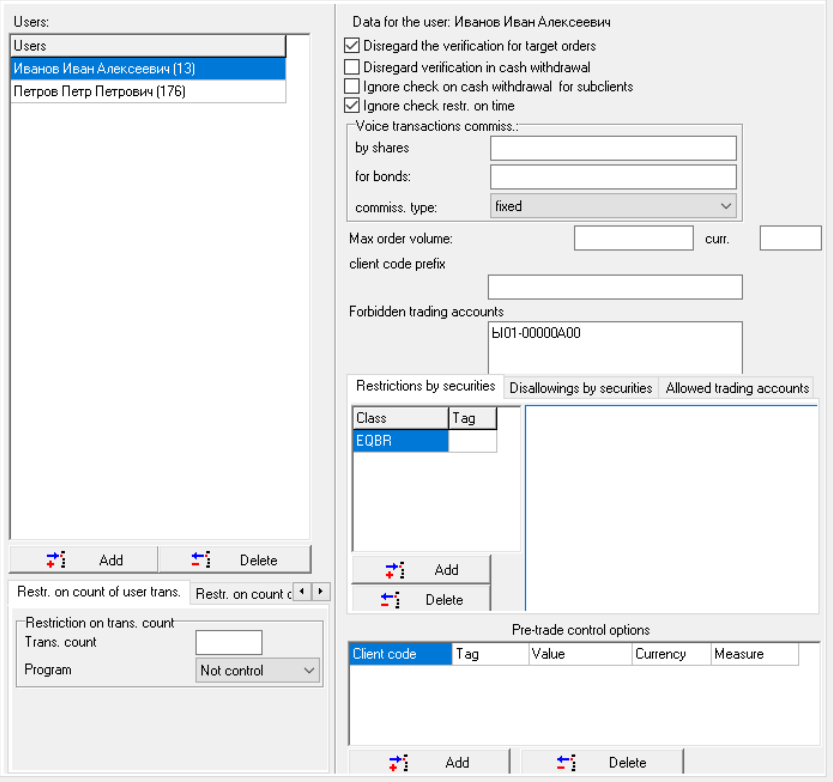
The **Groups of instruments and classes** tab is used to create instrument groups for specific classes. Groups may be used instead of class codes in the **Commission for classes and instruments** (see 6.3.2) and **Volume-based commission** (see 6.3.1) settings.

Setting	Description
Group	Group name. The name of the group must consist of Latin letters and numbers (no more than 12 characters) and be unique. Click **Add** to add a new group
Classes	List of instrument classes
_ All classes	Include all classes into a group

Setting	Description
_ By list	Include the list of specified classes into a group. Class codes are separated by commas
Instruments	List of group instruments
_ All instruments	Include all instruments into a group
_ By list	List of instrument codes separated by commas

9. Users

Users page is intended for setting restrictions applied to particular users of QUIK client terminals. The page will be unavailable for editing if the checkbox **Verify restrictions for users** on **Common parameters** page is not selected.



Setting	Description
Users	List of users charged by restrictions. To add a new user click **Add**. In the opened directory of registered users select the row and click **Select**

Setting	Description
User not selected / Data for the user	The heading has the value **User not selected** if **Users** list does not include the user charged by restrictions. When the user is selected, the heading gets value **Data for the user: <name and last name of user>** and fields become available for editing
Disregard the verification for target orders	Disables checking of restrictions for the user when sending addressed orders. The setting does not influence the classes with REPO with CCI or OTC with CCI attributes only and without REPO, REPO-M, OTC attributes, except for the RPSPBXM and RPSPBBND classes, for which this option is applied disregarding the settings, specified for the class
Disregard verification in cash withdrawal	Disables the funds adequacy check for instructions of cash withdrawal
Ignore check on cash withdrawal for subclients	Disables the funds adequacy check on the user's (subclient's) account when executing funds withdrawal operations if the top-level subbroker has enough funds on their account for executing operation. The setting is purposed for users with manager rights in order to execute unsecured operations of funds withdrawal on accounts of their clients
Ignore check restr. on time	Disables checking of time and instrument restrictions (see 25) for any operations on UID specified in the setting
Voice transactions commission	The setting is applicable only to broker's representative. If the order is sent by user with specified values of commissions **By shares** and **For bonds**, all orders sent by them will be taken as voice transactions
_ By shares	Value of commission on voice trades for shares
_ For bonds	Value of commission on voice trades for bonds
_ Commission type	Selection of the commission type. Valid values: _ Fixed (in percent from trade's volume); _ By trade (in settlement currency per trade, regardless of trade's volume). Value by default: fixed
Max order volume	Maximum volume of a client trade regardless of the instrument class. Currency of the set value is specified in **Currency** field. The setting has higher priority relative to other settings of orders volume restrictions (see 10, 14, and 28)
_ Currency	Currency of the maximum order volume. If currency is not specified, the maximum volume of an order is considered set in settlement currency. Not required setting
*Client code prefix	Symbol prefix used for setting the individual cash limit for the user. It is controlled if there is no cash limit on the client code

Setting	Description
**Forbidden trading accounts	List of trading accounts on which the user is not allowed to execute operations
***Restrictions by securities	Setting restrictions on the list of instruments allowed to the user for executing trade operations
_ Class	List of classes under restrictions
_ List of securities	List of securities allowed for executing operations on the selected class
_ Settlement code	Settlement code used in conclusion of a trade. If the settlement code is set, restrictions on securities are applied only to the orders with specified settlement code. Otherwise, restrictions on securities are applied to all available settlement codes
***Disallowings by securities	Setting restrictions on the list of instruments prohibited to the client for executing trade operations. The setting has higher priority than **Restrictions by securities** setting
_ Class	List of classes with restrictions
_ List of securities	List of securities prohibited for executing operations on the selected class
_ Settlement code	Settlement code used in conclusion of a trade. If the settlement code is set, restrictions on securities are applied only to the orders with specified settlement code. Otherwise, restrictions on securities are applied to all available settlement codes
**Allowed trading accounts	List of trading accounts on which the user is allowed to execute operations
Classes without order check	List of classes that are excluded from order check for assets sufficiency for the current user. At this the setting has no impact on assets blocking
_ All classes	Assets sufficiency check is cancelled for all the classes
_ By the list	List of classes for which assets sufficiency is not checked
Pre-trade control options	Settings necessary for work of the Module of pre-trade control
_ Client code	Full code of the client (prefix cannot be used) for which the information will be checked and sent to the Module of pre-trade control
_ Tag	Settlement tag for which the funds adequacy is checked

Setting	Description
_ Value	Value of funds amount. Availability of its withdrawal from the client account means that the Module of pre-trade control is allowed to execute operations on the client account. If QUIK server does not allow withdrawal of the specified sum from the client account, Module of pre-trade control will receive a signal of prohibition for the following operations on the client account. Value of the parameter can be additionally restricted by setting **Restriction output money actives for pretrade control** (see 23)
_ Currency	Currency of the amount calculation
_ Measure	Unit of calculating the amount of the client's operation. Valid values: _ In lots; _ In units
Restrictions on count of user transactions	Restrictions on the transactions number sent to users per second. The change of this setting applies only after the user reconnects. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on **Common parameters** page
_ Trans.count	Maximum allowed number of transactions sent by user per second
_ Program	Enable / disable control of transactions number for the user. Valid values: Control / Not control
Restrictions on count of transactions on pre-trade	Restriction of the transactions number sent by the user on the selected client code within the specified period of time. The setting is used by the Module of pre-trade control
_ Client code	Code of the client for which the restriction is controlled. Value * is used for selecting all clients. The settings has higher priority when it is established for a client but not for all of them
_ Orders count	Maximum allowed number of transactions sent by user on the specified client code within the time interval set in **Check period, ms** field. If the parameter's value is 0, restrictions are not checked
_ Check period, ms	Time in milliseconds during which the client's transactions are counted
_ Block period, ms	Time in milliseconds for which processing of the transactions is blocked if the available quantity is exceeded
_ Program	Enable / disable control of transactions number for the user. Valid values: Control / Not control

Setting	Description
Flood control by instrument	This option allows setting restriction on number of transactions for order entry, change, and withdrawal sent per a specified time interval by each user in terms of each class and instrument. Transactions at different classes, instruments, and users are not summed up. The setting has higher priority relative to the same setting on **Securities** page (see 8.6). Restrictions for pairs of Class + Instrument are applied according to the following priority (in decreasing order): _ Class + Instrument; _ <ALL> + Instrument; _ Class + all instruments; _ <ALL> + all instruments The change of this setting applies only after the user reconnects.
_ Classes	List of the classes charged by restriction. To add a new classes list, click **Add**. To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Quantity	The maximum quantity of transactions allowed for sending by one QUIK server user during a specified time interval. The field is optional
_ Interval	Time in seconds, during which transactions are counted. Value by default: 1
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The transaction quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the transaction quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection

(*) Comment to prefix of the client code:

For example, if the user Petr Petrov with the specified code '100036' has the prefix 'PRF', it means that the broker's manager can set a cash limit for a pseudo-client 'PRF100036'. If later this user sends an order for client without set cash limit, the trade will be calculated on cash limit of the pseudo-client 'PRF100036'.

(**) Comments to Allowed trading accounts and Forbidden trading accounts settings:

To determine whether an operation is allowed for a specific trading account, the settings are checked in the following order:

1. If a trading account is specified in the **Forbidden trading accounts** list, the operation is not allowed.
2. If a trading account is specified in the **Allowed trading accounts** list and not specified in the **Forbidden trading accounts** list, the operation is not allowed.
3. If a trading account is not specified in both **Allowed trading accounts** and **Forbidden trading accounts** lists but the **Allowed trading accounts** list is not empty, then the operation is not allowed.
4. If both **Allowed trading accounts** and **Forbidden trading accounts** lists are empty, the operation is allowed.

(***) Comments to Limits on securities setting:

1. For example, if TQBR class is specified in Classes list, and instruments with EESR and EESRP codes are set for it, means that the user can execute operations on A1-Shares class only with securities of RAO EES and RAO EESP.
2. If the class is not included to the list, the user is allowed to execute operations with all instruments of this class (if having rights for working with this class).
3. To set restrictions on the available securities for all users, use Restrictions / Allowed securities page.
4. Settings of restrictions on securities in respect of settlement codes function independently on the setting Disregard the verification for target orders.

10.Clients / Broker commission

Clients page is intended for grouping pages with settings of parameters controlled by client codes. Enclosed (subject) pages are divided by '/' in description.

Page **Broker commission** sets exceptions from general rules of the broker commission calculation established by default on **Common parameters** page.

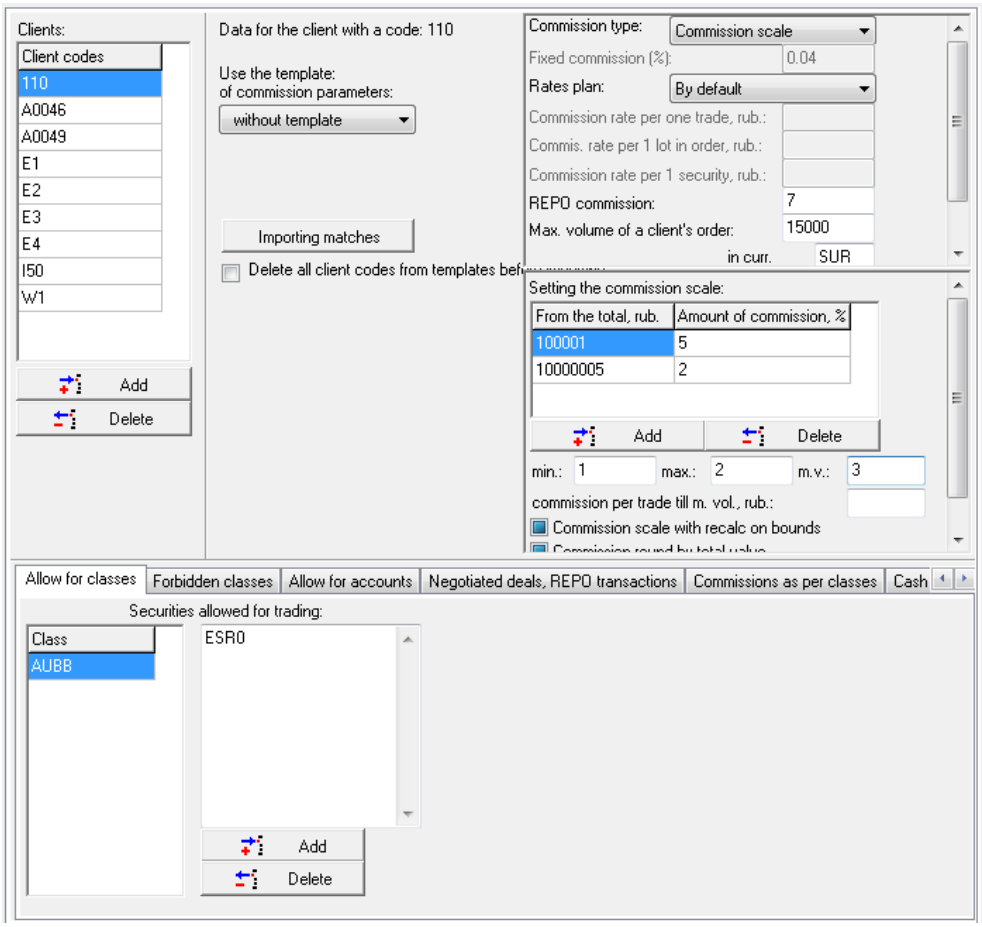
Setting is carried out as follows:

- Client codes with individual settings are added to **Clients** list;
- To view and set the restrictions, select the client code from the list. Current state of the client's settings will be displayed on the screen;
- Restrictions can be set manually or via setting template generated on **Clients / Templates / by commission** page.

Rules of calculating the commission can be set for a group of clients on client code prefix. If E* client code is specified, calculation rules are applied to all clients with code beginning with E,

except of those with separately set rules of calculating the commission or calculating it by template (see 14).

> **When calculating the commission on prefix code, use of templates is not allowed, i.e. without template value must be selected.**



Setting	Description
Clients	List of clients with individual settings. To set up an empty client code specify the value "<EMPTY>" and enable the **Orders without client code** and **Estimate orders without client code** check boxes (see 4.1)
Use the template of commission parameters	Selecting the method of setting: via template or manually. If **without template** value is selected, fields for setting get editable. If any template's name is selected, settings specified in it are accepted and the remaining fields get not editable (greyed)
'Importing matches' button	Selecting the file for loading correspondences between client codes and templates of rate plans. For a description of the import procedure, see 10.1. File format is given in 10.2

Setting	Description
Delete all client codes from templates before import	Attribute of clearing the current settings of correspondences between client codes and templates of rate plans before importing values from file. If the attribute is selected, the imported file will be checked for presence of rows with correct description of correspondences before importing. If the file is incorrect or empty, current settings are not cleared
Commission type	Selecting the way of specifying the commission. Valid values: _ **Fixed** – use the same commission rate independent on the turnover; _ **Commission scale** – use commission scale; _ **Per one trade** – calculate commission depending on amount of executed liabilities but not on cash amount, see Comment 3; _ **Max (trad., fix.)** – select the highest value in calculation. If the interest from an order is lower than the fixed payment for executing an operation, the fixed payment will be selected. The value of interest from the order will be selected otherwise. For details on commission calculation see Comment 4; _ **Per one lot** – calculate commission depending on number of lots in order, in units (for spot market only); _ **Per one security** – calculate commission depending on number of securities in trade, in units; _ **Max (trad., unit)** – select the value for which the calculated commission is the highest. If the commission equal to that **Per unit** multiplied by the number of instruments in a trade is less than the commission specified in **per one trade** parameter, the last one will be selected. Value of commission calculated by **Per unit** parameter will be selected otherwise. The commission **per one trade** is a compensation amount per an instruction (order) that does not depend on the number of trades by an order. For details on commission calculation depending on the type, see Comment 5
Fixed commission (%)	Amount of fixed commission, in %. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Fixed** or **Max (trad., fix.)**
Rates plan	Selecting a rate plan for the commission scale. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Commission scale.** Rate plans are formed on **Broker commission** page. If other rate plans are not set, default rate plan will be used

Setting	Description
Commission rate per one trade (rub.)	Amount of the broker commission collected from each executed order. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Per one trade, Max (trad., fix.)** or **Max (trad., unit)**
Commission rate per 1 security (rub.)	Amount of the broker commission collected from each security in order. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Per one security** or **Max (trad., unit)**. For instruments with fractional quantity, the commission is set for the integer part of the quantity value
Commission rate per 1 lot in order (rub.)	Amount of the broker commission collected from each lot in order. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Per one lot**
REPO commission	Amount of commission on REPO trades, in % for each day of REPO period. Value of the field cannot be zero. Zero value will be annulled when saving changes. If the value is not set, commission will be calculated in accordance with global settings, see 4.6. The setting has lower priority than the commission setting by classes that is set on the **Commissions as per classes** tab. For REPO classes, the setting has priority over other commission settings set for a client code. If the **Priority of template commission for REPO** check box (see 4.8) is enabled, then among commission settings set for a client code the REPO commission has lower priority than commission settings set for a class. Please consider that: _ a commission may be set for a class within the selected tariff plan; _ a zero commission in a tariff plan (see 6.1.1) is not considered as set for a class, and has lower priority over the REPO commission
Max.volume of a client's order	Maximum volume of a client order independent on the instrument class, expressed in currency from **In currency** field
_ In currency	Currency in which the maximum amount of client order is specified
Ignore commission on voice trades	Disable writing off commission on voice trades for the instrument
Setting the commission scale	Setting the commission scale. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Commission scale.** Rules of setting the commission scale see in 4.7. Currency, in which values of the total sum, commission and turnover are interpreted in the current setting, can be changed for the specified list of classes (for details see 6.2.1)
_ From the total, rub	Lower boundary of the client's daily turnover that starts the application of the commission rates

Setting	Description
_ Amount of commission, %	Amount of commission, in percent
Min.	Minimum value of broker commission per day, in settlement currency
Max.	Maximum value of broker commission per day, in settlement currency
M.v.	Minimum daily turnover charged by commission, in settlement currency
Commission per trade till min.vol., rub	Fixed commission per trade in settlement currency. The commission is collected as long as the daily turnover does not exceed the value **M.v**. The field if empty by default
Commission scale with recalculation on bounds	Recalculate the commission value when crossing the boundary between different interest rates. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Commission scale.** The check box has three positions: enabled – the commission value is determined depending on the client's day turnover and commission scale, disabled – recalculation is not carried out, shaded square – a global setting is used. For details on recalculation see 4.1
Commission round by total value	Correct calculation of commission in situation of small volume trades and in partial execution of an order by several trades of smaller volume. The checkbox has three states: selected – broker commission by scale is rounded up to the total trading volume of client operations per day; cleared – not used; filled square – global setting used. For further details see 4.1
Allow for classes tab, see Comment 1	
Securities allowed for trading	Setting the list of securities allowed to the client for executing trade operations. If class is included in **Class** list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list allowed for trading
_ Class	Name of the class charged by restriction. To add a new class click **Add** and select name from the list
_ List of securities	List of identifiers of the allowed securities separated by comma. To select all securities from the class, set <All>. Prefix for securities can be also used, for example, all securities beginning with A* can be allowed
Forbidden classes tab, see Comment 1	
Securities not allowed for trade	Setting the list of securities prohibited to the client for executing trade operations. If a class is included to **Classes** list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list prohibited for trading. Rules of settings are the same as for **Allow for classes** tab
Restricted for open position	

Setting	Description
_ Class	Name of the class for which opening new positions as well as increasing (by module) previously opened positions are forbidden. To add a class, click **Add** and select all classes or the name from the list. If a class is on the list, then only position closing is allowed for its instruments. The setting is ignored for users with selected **Ignore absence of limits** user rights setting. The **Restricted for open position** setting affects instruments not restricted by other settings, see Comment 2
_ List of instruments	List of instruments for the specified class. To select all instruments of a class, set <ALL> as the instrument code. Prefix of the instrument code can be also used. For example, all instruments beginning with RI* can be forbidden
Allow for accounts tab	
Securities allowed for trade (as per accounts)	Setting the list of securities allowed to the client for executing trade operations on the specified account. If an account is included to **Accounts** list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list allowed for trading
_ Trading account	Code of the trading account affected by restriction. To add a new account click **Add** and enter the account name in the opened window
_ List of securities	List of allowed securities identifiers separated by comma
Negotiated deals, REPO transactions tab, see priority of settings and examples of using them in Comment 7	
Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code	
Settlement codes allowed	Setting the list of settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations
_ all settlement codes	All settlement codes are allowed
_ as per list	Settlement codes listed by comma are allowed. Prefix of settlement code must not be used
Forbidden settlement codes	Setting the list of settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations. Rules of the setting are the same as for allowed codes
Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code	
Allowed counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties allowed for executing NDM and REPO operations
_ all counterparties	All counterparties are allowed
_ as per list	Counterparties listed by comma are allowed. Counterparty prefix must not be set

Setting	Description
Forbidden counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties prohibited for executing NDM and REPO operations. Rules of setting are the same as for allowed counterparties
Commissions as per classes tab	
Commission by classes and instruments	Setting the commission types for particular classes and instrument groups. For the priority of the commission rate selection, see 6.3.2
_ Class/Group	Code of a class or group in which instruments are charged with commission. To add a new class or group, click **Add**, in the opened window select the required element type, select a class or group and click **OK**
_ Commission type	Method to specify the commission. Description of commission types is given above in the table
_ Amount	Amount of broker commission. For **Max**. commission types – amount of broker commission per trade. Units of measurement are determined by the selected commission type
_ Amount2	For the commission type **Max (trad., fix)** – fixed amount of broker commission in percent; For the commission type **Max (trad., unit)** – amount of broker commission per instrument in settlement currency
Commission write-off currency	Setting the list of currency codes in which checking and blocking on order, as well as unblocking and writing-off on trade are conducted. Setting is used for client lending schemes **by discounts**, **MD+** and **by leverage**. The setting has a lower priority than the **Ignore absence of limits** option in permissions for the operation class (if no limits exist) and the Disregard the verification for target orders option. The setting set individually redefines the global setting (see 6.2.3) for a specific commission type only: Total or TS
_ Currency	Code of currency in which the QUIK server withdraws commission. For prohibited values, see Comment 9
_ Commission type	Commission type. Valid values: _ Total – broker and trading system's total commission. Classes of the stock market (shares, bonds) and FX market may be specified; _ TS – trading system's commission. Classes of the stock market (shares, bonds) may be specified. For prohibited values, see Comment 9

Setting	Description
_ List of classes and instrument groups	List of classes and instrument groups separated by comma for which currency code of commission is set. When determining the commission write-off currency, a group has priority over a class. For prohibited values, see Comment 9
Do not check if settlement currency is different	Disable checking the sufficiency of assets for commission if the currency of commission to be written-off differs from the settlement currency
Prohibit oper. in case of funds shortage	Prohibit operations in case of fund shortage to pay commission. When the option is enabled all the operations are prohibited (including position closing) for classes in the list, if the commission volume is higher than the available balance in the specified commission writing-off currency. Funds sufficiency under commission is checked only for a planned limit kind in a specified currency when closing positions. By default, the option is disabled
Allow position closing	Allow position closing in case of fund shortage to pay commission. When the option is enabled operations of position closing are allowed. The option is valid if the **Prohibit oper. in case of funds shortage** option is enabled. By default the option is disabled
Classes without TS commission	Classes for which the trading system commission is not applied. The setting has a higher priority than the **Use the exchange commission** setting. The setting is not set by default
_ All classes	The trading system commission is not applied to all classes. If this option is selected, the value <ALL> appears on the list
_ By list	The list of classes the trading system commission is not applied to. To add a class click **Add** and select the name from the list. To delete a class click **Delete**
Volume-based commission tab. For settings specifics, see Comment 8	
Classes/Groups	Comma separated list of classes/groups, to which the commission rates are applied. The setting is applied to the operations at stock market (shares, bonds), including REPO operations (money market). The setting has a higher priority than the global **Volume-based commission** setting on the **Broker commission** page, **Rates** tab (see 6.3.1). The setting has the highest priority among all the broker commission settings specified for the client code. If the setting is specified for a client code prefix, then it has the highest priority among all the broker commission settings specified for the client code prefix

Setting	Description
Volume	Lower boundary of the instruction volume that starts the application of the commission rates; in the commission parameters currency (see 6.2.1). If the **Commission parameters currency** setting is not specified for the current class, then the volume is meant to be in rubles. For REPO operations commission is calculated on the basis of the volume of the first operation part
Side	Operation direction. For REPO operations the first part direction is specified. Valid values: _ Buy; _ Sell; _ Not specified – the commission is applied to operations of any direction
Commission type	Select the method of commission calculation. Valid values: _ % of volume – instruction volume percentage; _ Max(%;trade) – a higher value among commission calculated as volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used; _ Min(%;trade) – a lower value among commission calculated as trade volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used
% of volume	Commission is calculated as instruction volume percentage
Trade fee	Maximum or minimum (depending on the commission type) amount of brokerage commission for all trades within an instruction
Funds withdrawal tab	
Classes of out assets	List of classes on which the operations do not cause increasing of client's current cash balances (on sell) and instrument balances (on buy)
Output modes of cash	List of classes on which the operations do not cause increasing of client's current cash balances (on sell), on buy the instruments are deposited to account
Special classes tab	
Classes without estimate and limit verification	List of instrument classes on which funds adequacy for execution of client orders is not controlled. For the classes specified, the **Restrictions on classes** and **Restrictions on securities** settings set in the **Restrictions / Order prices** page (see section 20) are ignored. The list specified in this setting supplements the global list on the Classes page

Setting	Description
Classes of checking for GR num. (CFI code)	List of securities classes on which acceptability of CFI code is controlled. The setting is not considered for operations of position closing
Classes without block actives for orders	List of securities classes assigned with the special trading rules: _ when sending an order only correspondence between order's parameters and restrictions (of price, volume etc.) is controlled. Purchase power of the client is not controlled; _ funds for an order are not reserved; _ when registering a trade, funds are deposited/written off unconditionally. The list configured by the setting completes the global list on **Classes** page
Classes with check for min qty in orders	Control of the minimum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. The option **Estimate positions in lots** in **General settings of the library. Part 3** is ignored when checking (for details see 4.3)
_ List of classes	List of securities classes for which the minimum allowed number of lots of securities is set in a client order
_ Amount	Minimum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots less than the set one will be rejected when checking the purchase power. If the value in **Amount** field is not set, value of Quotes table parameter **Min. qty** will be used. If the value could not be found in the Quotes table, the order will be rejected with diagnostics 'Incorrect amount'
Classes with check for min vol. in orders	Control of the minimum allowed order volume for the selected instrument class
_ List of classes	List of securities classes for which the minimum allowed order volume is set
_ Volume	Minimum volume of a client order expressed in the settlement currency. Orders with volume lower than the set one are rejected when checking the purchase power
_ Currency	Currency of setting the restriction of the minimum value in orders. Value of the allowed order volume is calculated in the set currency. If the settlement currency is different from the set one, the restriction is calculated in accordance with cross rate. If the currency is not set, the value of restrictions is calculated in the settlement currency without conversion
Positions in currencies	List of classes on which currency pairs are traded. Limits for securities are not established and maintained for instruments on these classes. When registering trades with currency pairs in QUIK only cash positions on the appropriate currencies are changed.

Setting	Description
	The setting has higher priority relative to the global setting **Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies** on Classes page. For correct work of the functional of maintaining cash positions in respect of currencies when using the **by discounts** or **MD+** lending scheme, set value of discounts for the used currencies in settings **Coefficients list by securities.** Used currencies must be unified in the context of setting **Additional tags / Additional currencies**
Classes prohibited for stop orders	List of securities classes prohibited for sending stop orders. The setting is also checked for users with the enabled **Ignore absence of limits** setting in rights for operations with a class
Restrictions for order prices tab Individual setting of restrictions on order prices using or without using borrowed resources. Settings can be established for the client code, by the client code prefix or in form of template (see 14). Set of parameters and their purpose are analogical to the global settings described in 20	
Multicurrency money position tab Individual setting of multicurrency cash position. Individual settings have higher priority relative to the global settings. Set of parameters and their purpose are analogical to the global settings described in 19. Description of **Additional currencies** table is given in 17	
Commission as per base assets tab	
Individual setting of the commission amount on trades in futures on the MOEX Derivatives market. Commission is set individually for each underlying asset in settlement currency per a contract. If the **Commission discount for scalping trades** setting is enabled (see 4.8), then for scalping trades (these are trades in which the opening and closing of a position happens within a trading day) a commission is charged for a trade that opens a position. The setting has priority over the global setting described in 4.8 (section **Common parameters / Commission settings by trading modes / as per bas. assets**)	
Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab, see priority of settings and examples of using them in Comment 6	
Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes taking into account the trade direction and REPO trade term
_ Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button **Add** or select from the list: _ All of classes REPO; _ All of classes NDM; _ All of classes REPO with CCP; _ All of classes NDM with CCP; _ Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required

Setting	Description
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties prohibited for NDM and REPO operations
_ All counterparties	All counterparties are prohibited
_ As per list	Listed counterparties are prohibited
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: _ Not specified; _ Buy; _ Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is more than the specified, the operation is prohibited). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the **All of classes NDM**, **All of classes NDM with CCP** class types
Allow. NDM, REPO by classes tab, see priority of settings and examples of using them in Comment 6	
Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes taking into account the trade direction and REPO trade term
_ Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button **Add** or select from the list: _ All of classes REPO; _ All of classes NDM; _ All of classes REPO with CCP; _ All of classes NDM with CCP; _ Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties allowed for NDM and REPO operations
_ All counterparties	All counterparties are allowed
_ As per list	Listed counterparties are allowed

Setting	Description
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: _ Not specified; _ Buy; _ Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is less or equal to the specified, the operation is allowed). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the **All of classes NDM**, **All of classes NDM with CCP** class types
Repo commission tab – set rates for different classes	
Repo commission per day by classes	Repo commission rates per day by classes
_ Classes	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. The setting for a specific class has priority over the setting for <ALL>
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) — rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade — fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the **Commission parameters currency** setting); _ max(%;trade) — maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) — total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available and required for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available. Value by default: 0 (not set)
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
Repo commission scale – set repo commission rate	
Repo commission scale by classes	Repo commission scale set by classes. The setting has priority over the **Repo commission per day by classes** setting
_ Class groups	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. Required when adding a row. Duplication of a class code is not allowed

Setting	Description
_ Repo term	Repo trade term. Rate is applied to trades with Repo term that more or equal to the set number of days if there is no appropriate rate with a higher number of days. Repo term is set starting with 0
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) — rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade — fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the **Commission parameters currency** setting); _ max(%;trade) — maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) — total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available

Comments to the table:

Comment 1: When checking for availability of a security for client's trading operations, the allowance / prohibition options for the class code and instrument code specified in the order are controlled according to the following priority:

1. Global prohibiting setting (**Restrictions / Allowed securities** page, see 25). The prohibition set by the option cancels all the permissions of the settings described below.
2. Individual allowing setting (**Clients / Broker commission** page, Allow for classes Tab, see 10 or **Clients / Templates / By commission** page, Allow for classes Tab, see 14. A procedure to include the client into the **By commission** template is described in 14.
   - Specified class and security – trading for the security of the class is allowed, control does no continue;
   - Specified class but no security – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue;
   - Other classes are specified but not the required one – presence of an individual prohibition for trading is controlled for the security of the class (see item 1 of step 4);
   - Setting is not configured – global allowing setting is controlled (see step 3).
3. Global allowing setting (**Restrictions / Allowed securities** page, see 25):
   - Specified class and security – trading for the security of the class is allowed, control does no continue;

- Specified class but no security – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue;
- Other classes are specified but not the required one – presence of an individual prohibition for trading is controlled for the security of the class (see item 2 of step 4);
- Setting is not configured – presence of an individual prohibition for trading is controlled for the security of the class (see item 2 of step 4).

4. Individual prohibiting setting (**Clients / Broker commission** page, Forbidden classes Tab, see 10 or **Clients / Templates / By commission** page, Forbidden classes Tab, see 14). A procedure to include the client into the **By commission** template is described in 14.

- Individual allowing setting is configured, but it does not include the needed class:
  - Specified class and security – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue;
  - Class is not specified – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue;
  - Specified the required class but other security – trading for the security selected in order of the class is allowed, control does no continue;
  - Setting is not configured – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue.
- Individual allowing setting is not configured, and the needed class is not included in the global allowing setting:
  - Specified class and security – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue;
  - Class is not specified – trading for the security of the class is allowed, control does no continue;
  - Specified the required class but other security – trading for the security of the class is allowed, control does no continue;
  - Setting is not configured – trading for the security of the class is allowed, control does no continue.

> **Security can be specified by using the <All> value of prefix.**

REPO and NDM operations with settlement codes beginning with B, S or Y are prohibited by the setting only if they are checked for the purchase power at least on one settlement period (one limit kind). If the Limits Calculation Library does not check such orders for the purchase power, these orders are taken as allowed and not checked by server regardless of whether they are included to the lists of allowed / prohibited settlement codes.

Comment 2: Restricted for open position setting

One of the typical scenarios of using the **Restricted for open position** setting is a global prohibition on opening positions for security and simultaneous allowance on it in client settings (by client code, template or prefix). To set the client allowance for opening positions for the globally prohibited instrument, set the fictitious instruments list forbidden for the class in individual section of settings. For example, that is an instrument X for TQBR class. In this case

opening positions is possible for all instruments of the set class except of X regardless of the existing global prohibitions. Fictitious class can be as well prohibited on the level of client settings, for example, security <ALL> for a class Y. In this case opening positions for the appropriate clients is available on any class except of Y regardless of the existing global prohibitions.

Comment 3: 'Per one trade' commission type

This type of commission is calculated by QUIK system according to the number of executed client's instructions but not to the number of executed trades in the trading system. For example, if an order received from the client is executed in the trading system in five parts i.e. by five trades, the commission will be once taken.

Comment 4: 'Max(trad.,fix.)' commission type

For the 'Max(trad.,fix.)' commission type commission amount is calculated as follows:

TradeChargeCommission=RoundUp(Comm(ExecVol))-RoundUp(Comm(PrevExecVol))

Where:

- TradeChargeCommission – commission amount per trade to be written-off.
- ExecVol – order executed volume accounting the current trade for which the commission to be written-off is determined.
- PrevExecVol – order volume that was executed earlier (disregarding the current trade).
- Comm(X) – function of broker's commission calculation for the volume X.
- RoundUp(X) – function of rounding the X value up to kopecks, cents, etc.

Example:

Two trades for the same X volume are executed. Commission per a trade of X volume is 0.003. Then for the first trade commission 0.003 is rounded up to 1, and for the second trade commission is 0:

TradeChargeCommission=1 - 1 = 0.

In total summary commission for the two trades is 1.

Comment 5: Commission calculation

When a buy or sell order transaction in cash scheme is sent for the MD or MLev client types, the brokerage commission and the TS commission (if it is calculated by the QUIK server) are calculated as follows:

- For the Commission scale type – using the cross rate on the QUIK server;
- For other commission types – relative to price of the order

> **In FX market, the brokerage commission and the TS commission (if it is calculated by the QUIK server) on a sell trade in cash scheme for the MD or MLev client types**

are calculated relative to the trade price for all commission types (including the Commission scale type).

Comment 6: Rest. NDM, REPO by classes and Allow. NDM, REPO by classes tabs

IMPORTANT!

- The settings are used only when working in negotiated trading modes and does not affect non-negotiated deal modes. The settings are ignored for users with the enabled option **Ignore absence of limits** in rights for operations with a class, or the selected setting **Disregard the verification for target orders**;
- For correct work of the Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes setting use the Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes setting by selecting the all counterparties option button for the same classes, which are specified in the allowing setting, without specifying the direction, settlement codes and REPO term.

To control presence of permission for executing REPO/NDM operations, the settings are checked in the following sequence:

1. Individual allowing setting (**Clients / Broker commission** page, option 'Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes' on tab 'Allow. NDM, REPO by classes', see 10 or **Clients / Templates / By commission** page, option 'Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes' on tab 'Allow. NDM, REPO by classes', see 14). A procedure to include the client into the **By commission** template is described in 14.
   - the setting with required combination of parameters is found – operation is allowed, the check is considered to be passed;
   - otherwise – see step 2.
2. Individual prohibiting setting (**Clients / Broker commission** page, option 'Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes' on tab 'Rest. NDM, REPO by classes', see 10 or **Clients / Templates / By commission** page, option 'Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes' on tab 'Rest. NDM, REPO by classes', see 14). A procedure to include the client into the **By commission** template is described in 14.
   - the setting with required combination of parameters is found – operation is prohibited, the check stops;
   - otherwise – see step 3.
3. Global allowing setting (**Restrictions / RPS, REPO operations** page, option 'Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes' on tab Operations of NDM, REPO by class, see 30):
   - the setting with required combination of parameters is found – operation is allowed, the check is considered to be passed;
   - otherwise – see step 4.

4. Global prohibiting setting (**Restrictions / RPS, REPO operations** page, option 'Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes' on tab Operations of NDM, REPO by class, see 30):

   - the setting with required combination of parameters is found – operation is prohibited, the check stops;
   - otherwise – the check is considered to be passed.

Example 1: NDM operations only with settlement codes B0, B01 and B02 and only with PARTNER01 and PARTNER02 counterparties must be permitted for certain clients, for other clients any NDM operations must be prohibited.

Settings of Limits calculation library:

1. Global setting prohibits NDM operations:
2. In **Restrictions / RPS, REPO operations** page open **Operations on NDM, REPO by class** tab and add the element of 'All of classes NDM' type to setting 'Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes'.
3. Clients to allow NDM operations for, are replaced to template of settings by commission:
4. In **Clients / Templates / By commission** page open Allow. NDM, REPO by classes tab and add the element of 'All of classes NDM' to setting 'Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes'. In the Settle codes column specify settlement codes B0,B01,B02 separated by commas opposite the entered rule. Then, in the **Counterparties** frame select 'as per list' option button and enter the allowed settlement codes separated by commas in the box on the right: PARTNER01,PARTNER02. In the **Side** list, select "not specified"; the **Max REPO term** box should be left blanc.

Comments to the example:

- **IMPORTANT!** To solve the task, the global prohibiting setting must be explicitly added to all NDM modes because presence of only allowing setting does not prohibit operations that were not selected in the allowing setting;
- As priority of the allowing setting is higher than priority of the prohibiting one, NDM operations with parameters specified in the setting are permitted for clients included to the template by commission. At that, other NDM operations for these clients are prohibited (for example, with settlement codes B03, B04, B05 etc. regardless counterparty code or with counterparties with code different from PARTNER01 and PARTNER02 regardless settlement code) because the appropriate allowing setting is not available but there is the prohibiting setting with lower priority for all NDM operations.

Example 2: REPO operations with counterparty PARTNER01 must be allowed for certain clients, but any operations with counterparty PARTNER02 must be prohibited for the same clients. For other clients REPO operations with counterparties PARTNER01 and PARTNER02 must be prohibited.

REPO operations for all clients with partner codes different from PARTNER01 and PARTNER02 must be allowed.

Settings of Limits calculation library:

1. Global setting prohibits REPO operations with counterparties PARTNER01 and PARTNER02:
2. In **Restrictions / RPS, REPO operations** page open Operations on NDM, REPO by class tab and add the element of 'All of classes REPO' type to setting 'Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes'. Then, in the Counterparties frame, select the 'as per list' option button and enter the allowed settlement codes separated by commas in the box below: PARTNER01,PARTNER02.
3. Clients to allow REPO operations for, are replaced to template of settings by commission:
4. In **Clients / Templates / By commission** page open Allow. NDM, REPO by classes tab and add the element of 'All of classes REPO' to setting 'Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes'. In Settle codes column specify settlement codes B0,B01,B02 separated by commas opposite the entered rule. Then, in the **Counterparties** frame, select the 'As per list' option button and enter code PARTNER01 in the box on the right. In the **Side** list, select "not specified"; the **Max REPO term** box should be left blanc.

Comments to the example:

- As priority of the allowing setting is higher than priority of the prohibiting one, REPO operations with parameters specified in the allowing setting are permitted for clients included to the template by commission (REPO with PARTNER01). At that, REPO operations prohibited globally (REPO with PARTNER02) are prohibited for clients from template;
- Global prohibiting setting for operations REPO with PARTNER01 and PARTNER02 affects clients not included to the template;
- REPO operations with other partner codes are not restricted, so they are considered as permitted by default.

Example 3: Reverse REPO operations (the first part's direction is purchase) with counterparty PARTNER01 are to be allowed if the REPO term is not more than 5 days.

In the Limits calculation library settings, the clients to allow operations for are assigned with commission settings templates:

1. In **Clients / Templates / By commission** page open the Allow. NDM, REPO by classes tab and add the element of 'All of classes REPO' to setting 'Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes'. In the **Counterparties** frame, select the 'As per list' option button and enter code PARTNER01 in the box on the right. In the **Side** list, select **Buy**, and in the **Max REPO term** box enter the value 5.
2. In **Clients / Templates / By commission** page open the Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab and add the element of 'All of classes REPO' to setting 'Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes'. In the **Counterparties** frame, select the 'all counterparties' option button. In the **Side** list, select **Buy**.

Comments to the example:

- As priority of the allowing setting is higher than priority of the prohibiting one, REPO operations with parameters specified in the allowing setting are permitted for clients included to the template by commission (REPO with PARTNER01, direction of the first

part set to Buy, term not more than 5 days). The operations with the same parameters except for the term, which is more than 5 days, are prohibited using the prohibiting setting.

- The clients included to the template are allowed to carry out operations with any other combination of parameters.

Comment 7: Negotiated deals, REPO transactions tab

To check if a REPO or NDM operation involving a specific **settlement account** is allowed, the settings are checked in the following sequence:

1. If a settlement code is in the list of allowed in a template (**Clients / Templates / by commission** page, **Negotiated deals, REPO transactions** tab, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code** setting on the **Negotiated deals, REPO transactions** tab, see 14) or individual (**Clients / Broker commission** page, **Limit NDM**, **REPO operations by settlement code** setting on the **Negotiated deals, REPO transactions** tab, see 10) settings, it is allowed.
2. If no individual or template settings are set for allowed settlement codes, but a settlement code is in the list of a global setting for allowed settlement codes (**Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations** page, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code** setting on the **Operations of NDM,REPO** tab, see 30), it is allowed.
3. If a settlement code is in the list of prohibited in a template (see 14) or individual (see 10) settings, it is prohibited.
4. If no individual or template settings are set for prohibited settlement codes, but a settlement code is in the list of a global setting for prohibited settlement codes (see 30), it is prohibited.
5. If a settlement code is not specified in individual (see 14), nor template (see 10), nor global (see 30) settings for prohibited settlement codes, it is allowed.

To check if a REPO or NDM operation involving a specific **counterparty** is allowed, the settings are checked in the following sequence:

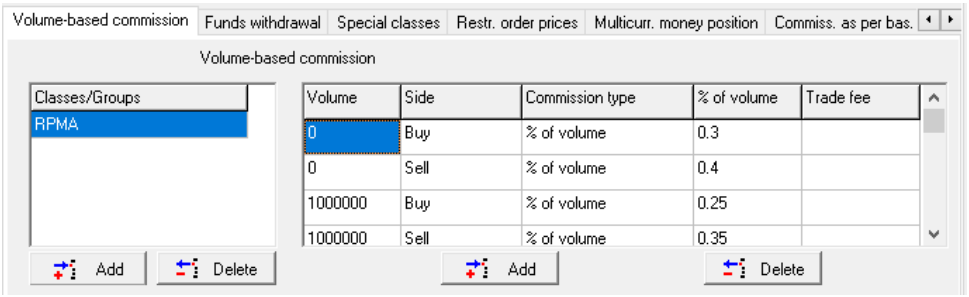
1. If a counterparty code is in the list of allowed in a template (**Clients / Templates / by commission** page, **Negotiated deals, REPO transactions** tab, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code** setting on the **Negotiated deals, REPO transactions** tab, see 14) or individual (**Clients / Broker commission** page, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code** setting on the **Negotiated deals, REPO transactions** tab, see 10) settings, it is allowed.
2. If no individual or template settings are set for allowed counterparty codes, but a counterparty code is in the list of a global setting for allowed counterparty codes (**Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations** page, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code** setting on the **Operations of NDM,REPO** tab, see 30), it is allowed.
3. If a counterparty code is in the list of prohibited in a template (see 14) or individual (see 10) settings, it is prohibited.

4. If no individual or template settings are set for prohibited counterparty codes, but a counterparty code is in the list of a global setting for prohibited counterparty codes (see 30), it is prohibited.
5. If a counterparty code is not specified in individual (see 14), nor template (see 10), nor global (see 30) settings for prohibited counterparty codes, it is allowed.

Comment 8: Volume-based commission tab

Setting commission for zero volume (the value 0 in the **Volume** column) for both sides simultaneously (the Not specified value in the **Side** column) or for each side separately is required.

For example:



In the example above, the commission is set starting with zero volume:

- for instructions with volume from 0 to 999999,99, the commission rate 0,3% of the instruction buy volume and 0,4% of the sell trade volume is applied;
- for instructions with volume from 1000000, the commission rate 0,25% of the instruction buy volume and 0,35% of the sell trade volume is applied.

Comment 9: Commission write-off currency setting

It is not allowed to set the same class / instrument group for different currencies and one type of commission, as well as to set the same combination of a currency code and a commission type in different table rows. If a class / an instrument group is set simultaneously for the Total and TS commission types, a currency code specified for the Total commission type is used for broker commission.

10.1 Importing correspondences between client codes and commission templates

Import of client codes correspondences is intended to change the existing code or assign any template of client commission to it. This functional allows adding new codes to the client template. New client code is that not listed in the existing client codes template, and without individually set commission.

The import procedure is as follows:

1. The program saves information on correspondences between client codes and templates of rate planes to the text file. File format is described in 10.2.
2. Select **Clients / Broker commission** page in settings of the Dealer Library and click the **Importing matches** button. In the appeared window set the file for loading and click **OK** to start the procedure of importing the data.
3. If the **Delete all client codes from templates before import** attribute is selected at the same time, old settings of correspondences will be cleared before importing.

The following checks will be executed when processing a file:

File includes at least one row of the correct format. If the file is empty or there are not correct rows, old values of client codes are not cleared before importing from file;

Existence of the commission template in settings of the Dealer Library. If the template is absent, the template settings are not changed; missed client codes are fixed in report on the import results;

Correspondence between the client code and any other template. If the client code was included to another template, it will be deleted from there and included to the template set in the import file. If the client code was not included to any template but the commission was individually set for it, the client code will be included to the specified template.

After the import is complete, a message on the execution result will appear as follows:

```
Total processed X clients. Y clients included to templates. Z clients transferred to other templates
```

If non-existing templates are found in the file, a row as follows will appear in message:

```
N client codes missed as the set templates are not found: [list of client codes]
```

10.2 File format for import of correspondences

Text file (*.txt) includes the rows as follows:

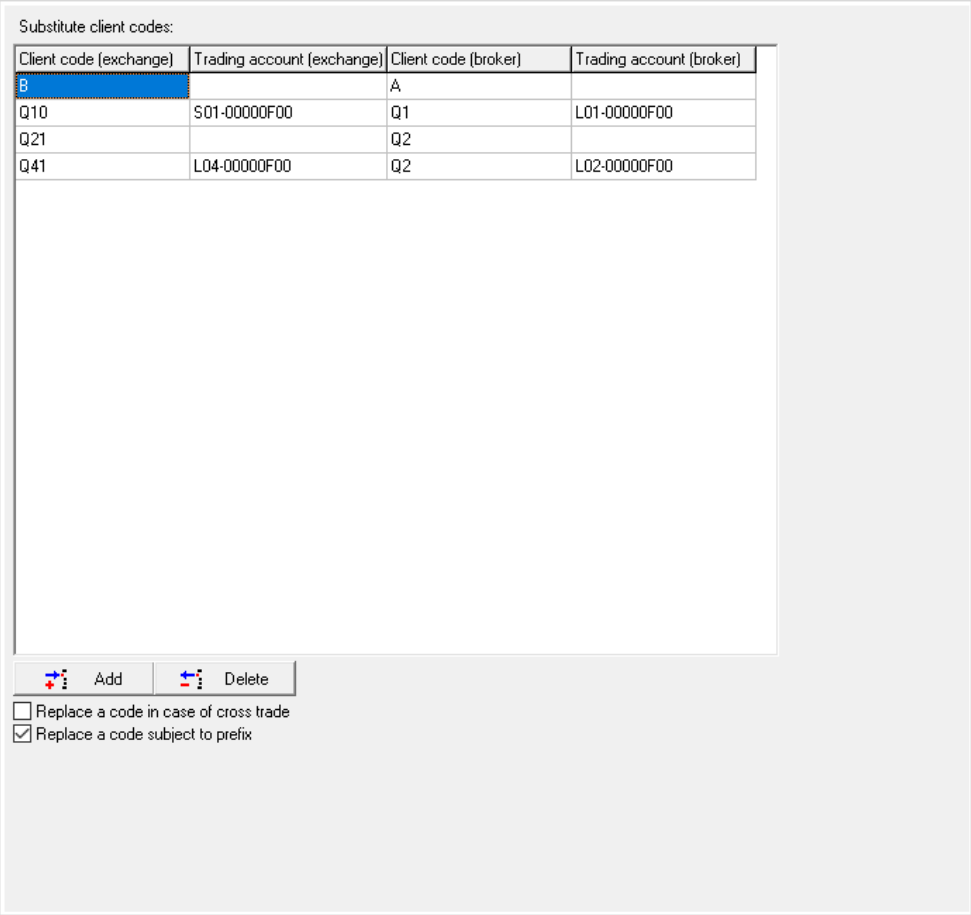
```
<Client_code>=<Template_code>
```

For example:

```
12303=Template3
```

> **Specified template code on commission must match the code from section [cl<TemplateCode>_Client_Template] of deallib.ini file.**

11.Clients / Substitute codes



Setting	Description
Substitute client codes	Substitution of codes and trading accounts in client orders when sending them to the trading system and when calculating cash and securities limits of clients. For the users for whom the change is carried out both codes must be specified in permission but the limits for a second code are not needed. If you want only to replace a client code, do not fill in the **Trading account (exchange)** and **Trading account (broker)** fields. If you want only to replace a trading account, specify the same client code in the **Client code (exchange)** and **Client code (broker)** fields.

Setting	Description
	To add a new correspondence, click the **Add** button
_ Client code (exchange)	Subsidiary code that will be replaced to the client code by server when calculating limits. Limits must not be set on this client code. The server uses the same code when forming an order for executing a cross trade
_ Trading account (exchange)	Subsidiary trading account that will be replaced by the client trading account by server when calculating limits. Limits must not be set on this account. The server uses the same account when forming an order for executing a cross trade. Required field if the **Trading account (broker)** field is filled in
_ Client code (broker)	Principal working client code. Cash and securities limits are set on this code by broker on QUIK server. Client specifies this code in their orders
_ Trading account (broker)	Principal working client trading account. Cash and securities limits are set on this trading account by broker on QUIK server. Client specifies this trading account in their orders. Required field if the **Trading account (exchange)** field is filled in
Replace a code in case of cross trade	Enabling the option allows concluding cross trades when buyer and seller are factually the same person, if the appropriate setting is present in gateway to the trading system. Both buy and sell orders are sent with the principal working client code (specified in **Client code (broker)** column). When receiving the message from the trading system about rejecting the order that generates a cross trade, QUIK server automatically sends the order with the same parameters as the rejected order but with the subsidiary client code (from **Client code (exchange)** column). As a result, trade generated by orders with different client codes is formally concluded in the trading system, on QUIK server both orders are actually calculated on the same client code Client codes in cross trades can be substituted not for all instruments but only for a particular list. The list is configured on **Additional parameters** page (see 5).
Replace a code subject to prefix	Allow client codes substitution with use of prefixes. In this case symbols written in **Client code (exchange)** and **Client code (broker)** columns are considered by server as prefixes (the first symbols) of client codes. For example, if the option is selected and substitution from A to B is set, algorithm of codes substitution will be executed not only for accounts pair A and B but for any pair of accounts where these symbols will be the first in codes: _ A123 and B123; _ A/10 and B/10; _ A_cde and B_cde, etc. If the checkbox is cleared, substitution will be executed only if the code is strictly correspondent to that specified in order (in our example – for pair A and B but not for others)

Client code replacement examples

1. Example of codes substitution in a cross trade:

Client sends the buy order of 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles specifying A client code in the order. QUIK server checks the adequacy of limits for this client code and then sends a request to the trading system. Then, the client sends the sell order of 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles with the same A client code that is also checked on limits adequacy on server, but after being sent to the trading system it is rejected as it generates a cross trade (with the first order). At receiving the massage about cross trade, QUIK server generates a new order with the same parameters as those of the rejected order (sell of 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles), at that, client code A is substituted to the subsidiary B code. Order is sent again to the trading system.

After that, executed order to buy 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles with A code, rejected order to sell with A code and executed order to sell 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles with B code will be displayed in Orders table. Trades table will display the buy trade of 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles with A code and the buy trade of 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles with B code. All these orders and trades will be calculated on limits set for the client code A.

As a result, cash and securities limits of A client do not change (1 lot is bought and then sold) without consideration of commission charged on both executed trades.

2. Example of client codes substitution:

If the option **Replace a code in case of cross trade** is unchecked, the setting of the described section allows accounting operations executed with two client codes on limits set on the same code. Substitution of codes and resending orders with these settings are not carried out.

Let’s take that there are an order and a trade to buy 10 LKOH lots at 2 000 rubles with the client code A. There are also an order and a trade to sell 2 LKOH lots at 2 500 rubles with the client code B. Both orders and trades in the given conditions will be calculated on limits of A client. As a result of these operations 8 LKOH lots will be added to the limit of A client, and 15 000 rub will be withdrawn from the cash limit without consideration of the commission.

Examples of replacement of client code and trading account

1. The substitutions between the principle Q1 and subsidiary Q10 client codes and between the principle L01-00000F00 and subsidiary S01-00000F00 trading accounts are set up.

A user sends a transaction for the Q1 client code and L01-00000F00 trading account. If the trading system rejects a transaction as it results in a cross trade and the substitution of a

code by a cross trade is used, the server replaces the Q1 client code by the Q10 client code and the L01-00000F00 trading account by the S01-00000F00 trading account.

If a user sends a transaction for the Q1 client code and L02-00000F00 trading account, then the replacement is not carried out when determining whether an order results to a cross trade because no substitution is set for such combination of parameters.

2. The substitution between the principle Q2 and subsidiary Q21 client codes is set up. Also the substitutions between the principle Q2 and subsidiary Q41 client codes and between the principle L02-00000F00 and subsidiary L04-00000F00 trading accounts are set up.

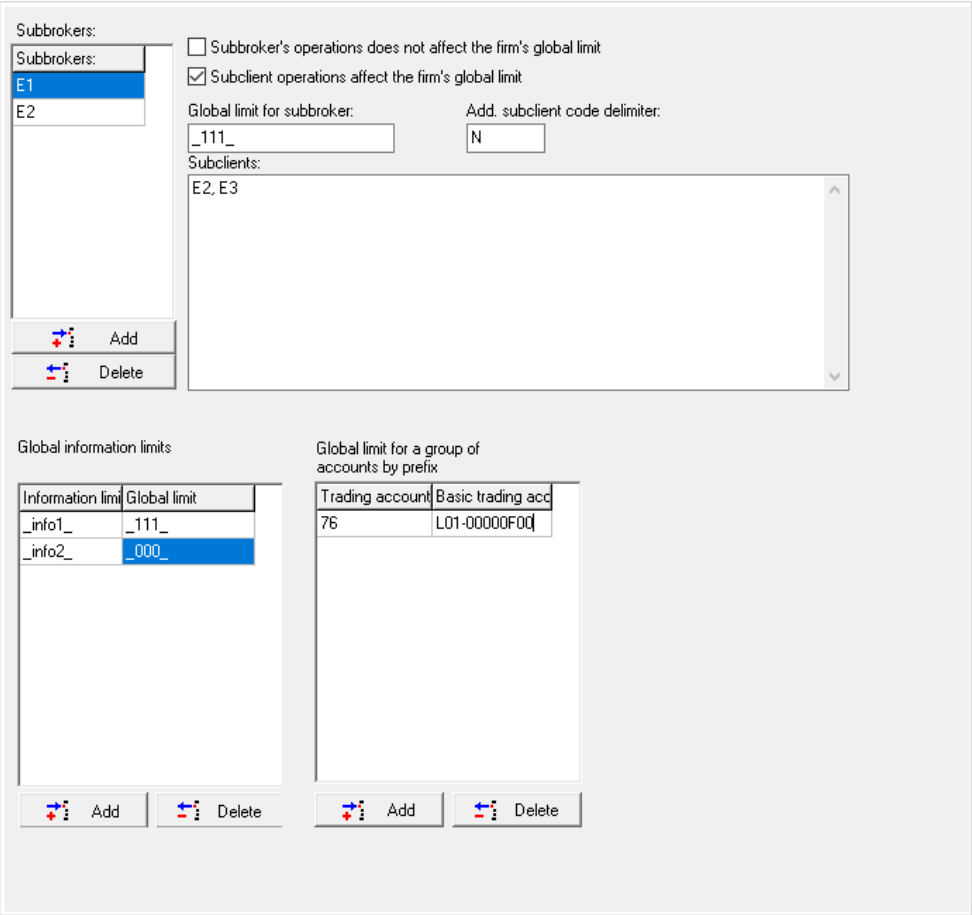
A user sends a transaction for the Q2 client code and L01-00000F00 trading account.

If the trading system rejects a transaction as it results in a cross trade and the substitution of a code by a cross trade is used, then the server only replaces the Q2 code by the Q21 code as the trading account specified in settings (L02-00000F00) does not match the one specified in an instruction (L01-00000F00).

Substitutions on this page will take effect after restarting the QUIK server (restart of the Limits calculation library is not enough).

12.Clients / Subbrokers

The page is intended for setting the scheme of subadministration.



Setting	Description
Subbrokers	List of subadministrator's codes
*Subbroker's operations do not affect the firm's global limit	Excluding limit of the subbroker from calculation of firm-dealer's global limit. Operations of such subbroker do not change value of the firm's global limit
*Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit	Add limit of subclients of the selected subbroker to calculation of firm-dealer's global limit. Operations of such subclient affect the value of firm's global limit
Global limit for subbroker	Code of subbroker's global limit. For example, let's set global limit '_W2_' for subbroker with code W2. Orders of the subbroker's clients will be checked for the funds adequacy on individually established limits and the subbroker's global limit. If the global limit is not set, firm's global limit is used

Setting	Description
Add.subclient code delimiter	Symbol interpreted as separator if the option **Automatic creation of subadmin client codes** on **Common parameters page, Part 2** tab is selected. Value of the parameters is any ASCII symbol allowed to be included to client code or trading account on futures market. For example, if separator N is specified, client with code 896N123 is subbroker for subadministrator with code 896
Subclients	List of subbroker's client codes separated by comma. If client codes are set in format 'subbroker code/client code' or 'subbroker code_client code' then use the function **Automatic creation of subadmin client codes** on **Common parameters page, Part 2** tab instead of setting them manually
Global information limits	List of information limit codes and global limits matching them. For more details on information global limits see 12.1
Global limit for a group of accounts by prefix	Setting a global limit for securities on a group of trading accounts beginning with the certain prefix. For example, setting as follows: SPBFUT; L01-00000F00 means that client operations on accounts beginning with SPBFUT will be displayed on the global limit for trading account L01-00000F00. If the operation's trading account is not found, <prefix of the trading account> = <principal trading account>

Setting the list **Highlighted global limits** is not used.

Scheme of reserving funds on the firm's global limit when sending orders is established by combination of the attributes values (*). Valid values are given in table below:

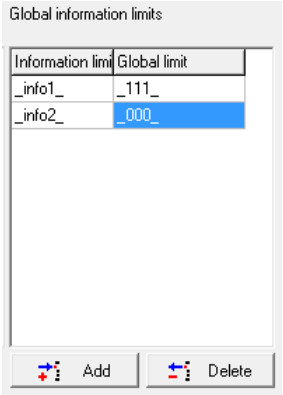
	Order generates a margin trade:		
	On subclient's account	**On subbroker's account**	**Reserving funds on global limit**
Variant 1:	☐ Subbroker's operations does not affect the firm's global limit ☐ Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit		
Subclient's order	Yes	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by **subbroker**
		No	No
	No	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by **subbroker**
		No	No
Subbroker's order	—	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by **subbroker**

Order generates a margin trade:

	On subclient's account	On subbroker's account	Reserving funds on global limit
Variant 2:	☐ Subbroker's operations does not affect the firm's global limit ☑ Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit		
Subclient's order	Yes	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by **subclient** For sum of borrowed funds used by **subbroker**
		No	For sum of borrowed funds used by **subclient**
	No	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by **subbroker**
		No	No
Subbroker's order	—	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by **subbroker**
Variant 3:	☑ Subbroker's operations does not affect the firm's global limit ☐ Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit		
Subclient's order	Yes	Yes	No
		No	No
	No	Yes	No**
		No	No
Subbroker's order	—	Yes	No**
Variant 4:	☑ Subbroker's operations does not affect the firm's global limit ☑ Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit		
Subclient's order	Yes	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by **subclient**
		No	For sum of borrowed funds used by **subclient**
	No	Yes	No**
		No	No
Subbroker's order	—	Yes	No**

** – if subbroker's margin debt is not displayed on the global limit, a negative value of the firm's global limit does not block execution of margin trades by subbroker's clients, in size of the positive balance on subbroker's global limit.

12.1 Global information limits



Global information limit is a balance of resources on global limit displayed for clients in the information mode beginning with a boundary value set by broker. Information global limit is a fictitious client code linked to global limit by means of the system settings. Clients can view the values of the limit as limits established for fictitious client code set in **Limits for securities** and **Cash limits** tables.

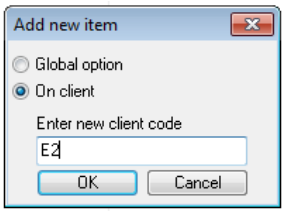
Configuration method:

1. Set the correspondence between subbroker's or firm's global limit and information limit on **Global information limits** tab of **Clients/Subbrokers** section. Subbroker's global limit must be preliminarily set in **Global limit for subbroker** field (see 12).
2. Enter the name of information limit to **Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations** list in section **Additional parameters**.
3. Add the client code corresponding to the information global limit to **The broker has the following client codes (separated by ",")** list in settings of all users that must be allowed to view the information global limit. The operation must be repeated for each class for which values of information limits must be displayed.
4. Set limits for securities and cash for the client code corresponding to the information global limit. For that set the boundary value taken as **Opening balance** from which changing of the limit balance will be displayed.
5. Current value of the information global limit will be displayed in **Current balance** field. If value of the global balance is higher than the boundary value, in this situation the last one will be displayed.

> **Several information limits which then assigned to different clients of the subbroker, can be established for a global limit. Thus, different boundary values of limits can be set for different clients of a subbroker.**

13.Clients / Leverage

Page is intended for setting the parameters of using the client credit 'leverage' in margin trading.

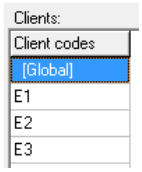


Parameters are configured as follows:

Client codes list includes client codes affected by settings:

- **Global option** – establishing global settings of margin lending. Only one element can be added to the clients list [Globally];
- **On client** – establishing individual settings of margin lending.

For viewing and setting the restrictions select the client from the list and a limit kind. Current state of their settings for the selected limit kind will be displayed on the screen. For viewing and establishing global settings of margin lending in respect of limits select value [Globally] from the list of client codes and a limit kind.



Restrictions can be set manually or by means of the settings template generated on **Clients/Templates/by leverage** page.

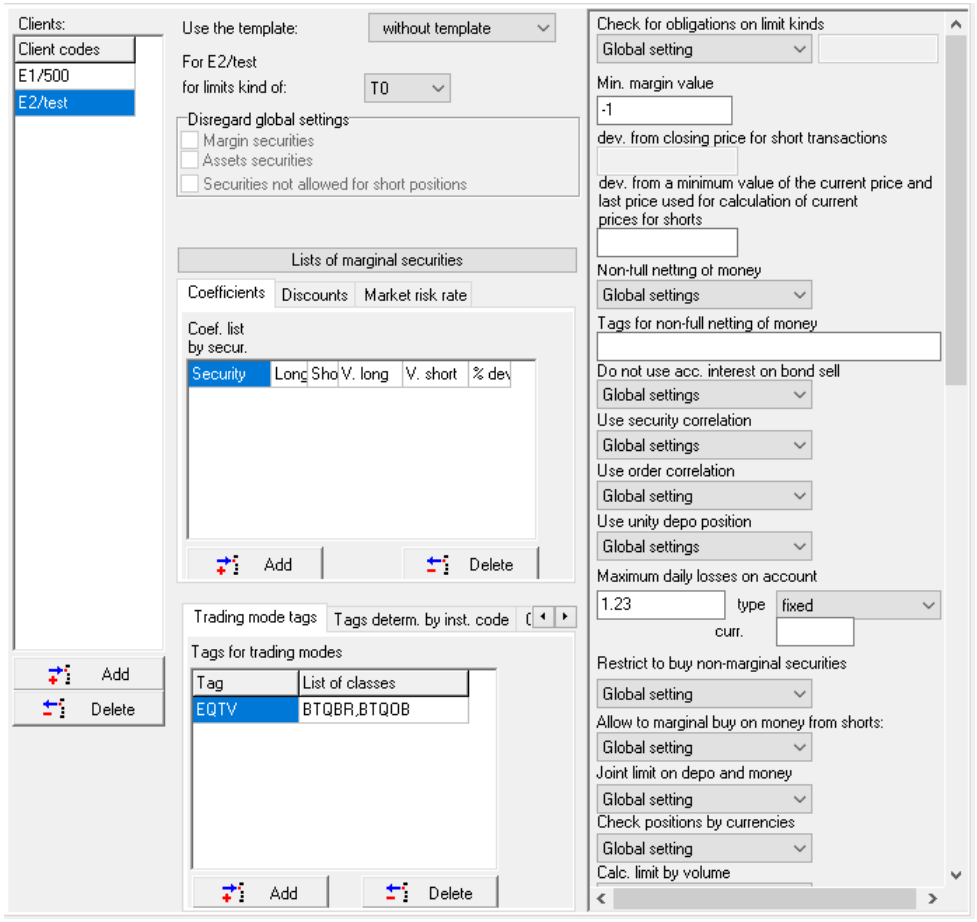
> **When configuring the global settings of margin lending, the restrictions must be set manually.**

Setting of leverage use can be established for a group of clients by client code prefix. When setting leverage by prefix, using templates is not allowed, i.e. value **without template** must be selected. If E* client code is specified, settings are applied to all clients with code beginning with E, except of those with settings for client code.

Parameters priority:

1. Settings by template with the enables setting of selecting margin parameters by leverage value (**Include clients with leverage value in template** on tab Clients / Templates / By leverage, see 15).
2. Individual settings 'For client' configured on Leverage tab or by template for several client codes configured on tab Clients / Templates / By leverage, see 15.
3. Settings for a group of clients configured on Leverage tab by client code prefix.
4. Global settings established on Leverage tab.
5. Global setting established on Leverage using tab (see 22) or on Margin options tab (see 23).

If individual client setting for a limit kind different from T0 (T1, T2 etc.) has blank value or **Global option** value, the setting takes the value as for T0 limit kind for this client.



Setting	Description
Clients	List of client codes with settings. To set up an empty client code specify the value "<EMPTY>" and enable the **Orders without client code** and **Estimate orders without client code** check boxes (see 4.1)

Setting	Description
Use the template	Selecting the template for applying the settings to the client. Templates are formed on page **Clients/Templates/by leverage**. Use the value without template to set parameter manually. The field is not available for editing when setting the parameters globally
For client for limit kind of	All settings of the section are applied to operations linked to the selected limit kind. This linkage is defined by trading mode of the operation and by setting **Link securities on limit kinds.** Values of settings **Check debts for limit kinds** and **Check mod. margin on all of limit kinds** must be equal for all values of given setting
Disregard global settings	Deactivation of using securities lists set by default for all clients for a particular client. These lists are set on page **Restrictions/Leverage using**. Settings from this block are intended for ignoring restrictions on type of securities marginality (margin securities, collateral securities and those prohibited for opening short positions) set for other clients. Activation of each option for the client means that all available for them securities have this type of marginality. List of securities cannot be set individually for the client with the activated option
_ Margin securities	Disregard the list of securities allowed for margin trading to all clients
_ Assets securities	Disregard the list of securities taken as collateral for margin trades of all clients
_ Securities not allowed for short positions	Disregard the list of securities prohibited for 'short' operations for all clients
Lists of marginal securities	Opening the form for configuring the list of margin securities (description is given in 32)
Coefficients tab	
Coefficients list by securities	Setting coefficients of crediting by resources when buying or selling an appropriate instrument, for setting the maximum size of collateral for the security as well. Currency code may be taken as the instrument. When specifying such setting, client assets in cash limit ('balance' minus 'blocked') nominated in the set currency are discounted by the set coefficient. Separate coefficient can be set both for long and short positions. In contrast to the setting for securities, discounting of cash limit is not restricted by the minimum value for longs and the maximum one for shorts. Discounted values of cash balance

Setting	Description
	are NOT displayed in the client terminal; they are accounted only in calculations when limiting orders
_ Security	Identifier (code) of instrument
_ Long	Estimating coefficient of a long position for the instrument. Value by default: 1
_ Short	Estimating coefficient of a short position for the instrument. Value by default: 1
_ V. Long	Maximum value of a position for security, considered in margin trades collateral, in the instrument's currency
_ V. Short	Maximum value of a short position for security, in the instrument's currency
_ % dev.	Parameter of conditions control for orders in REPO-M mode, which sets: _ the maximum deviation in % between the initial discount and the lower discount for buy orders; _ the maximum deviation in % between the initial discount and the lower discount for sell orders
Discounts tab	
Discounts list by securities	Setting discounts of crediting by resources in buy/sell operations for the selected security. The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. For more details see comment to the setting in 13
_ Security	Security identifier (code). When using **MD+** scheme for futures prefix can be used to specify a value in format <prefix>*
_ D long	Value of broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
_ D short	Value of broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
_ D min long	Value of the minimum broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
_ D min short	Value of the minimum broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value

Setting	Description
	equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
_ K long	Coefficient of the risk rate for long position on the security. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
_ K short	Coefficient of the risk rate for short position on the security. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
Market risk rate tab	
Market risk rate level by classes	The range of used clearing center discounts in view of valuation classes. The setting is available only for T0 limit kind. If a class in which an instrument is valuated is not added to this setting, the Level of market risk rate setting is used for it
_ Risk rate level	The number of a range of clearing center discounts. Possible values are from 0 to 255
_ List of classes	Comma separated list of classes
Trading mode tags tab	
Tags for trading modes	Setting of correspondence between settlement tags and instrument classes. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting Tags for trading modes in Additional parameters section (see 5)
_ Tag	Settlement tag
_ List of classes	Comma separated list of instrument classes for the settlement tag
Tags determ. by inst. code tab	
Tags determined by security code	Setting of correspondence between settlement tags and instrument codes. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting in Additional tags section (see 17)
_ Tags	List of tags
_ List of instruments	Comma separated instrument codes for which the positions are included to calculation of opening and current limits with the selected settlement tag, for example LKOH, RTKM
Correlation btw secur.	
Correlation between securities	Individual settings of dependences between instruments. The setting is used if parameter **Use security correlation** has value

Setting	Description
	'Yes'. Parameters are configured analogically to the global setting located in Securities section (see 8.1)
Accounts for unity depo position tab	
Accounts for unity depo position	The setting is intended for summing positions for instruments (sign considered) from different trading accounts when calculating the purchasing power. The setting is used if parameter **Use unity depo position** has value 'Yes'
_ Tags	Settlement tag, for example EQTV
_ List of accounts	List of trading accounts separated by commas. It is allowed to use prefix, for example, L01*
Lin. classes with limit kinds tab	
Linking classes with limit kinds	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between limit kinds and security classes to define limit kind of the current operation, analogically to global setting in section General settings of the library. Part 5 (see 4.5). Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds is described in Comment
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. It is allowed to enter values beginning with Latin character T followed by a natural number. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order. Value by default: T0
_ Classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma
Link securities on limit kinds tab	
Link securities on limit kinds	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between an instrument and limit kind that begins operation, analogically to global setting in Securities section (see 8.2). Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds is described in Comment
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. It is allowed to enter values beginning with Latin character T followed by a natural number. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order
_ Securities	List of instrument classes separated by comma
Link. setl. codes to cl. and lim. kin.	

Setting	Description
Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between settlement codes, limit kind and classes, analogically to global setting in Classes section (see 7). The setting is used only for negotiated trading modes and 'REPO with CCP' mode. Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds is described in Comment
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. It is allowed to enter values beginning with Latin character T followed by a natural number. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order
_ Classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma
Classes with T0 writing off tab	
Classes with T0 writing off	The setting is used for operations that are accounted in limit kinds other than T0. If a class of operation is specified in this setting, then asset blocking and writing off is additionaly carried out in all previous limit kinds starting with T0 by trades in instruments of this class. Assets are not deposited in additional limit kinds. For example, for limit kinds preceding those where operations are accounted, funds are written off the cash position (without considering commission of broker and trading system) for buy trades while quantity of trades is written off the position in instruments for sell trades. Only classes of spot and NDM operation at stock market are allowed to be specified in the setting. The setting cannot be used with the **Check mod.margin on all of limit kinds** setting, if operations with T0 settlements are planned
Instruments without currency risk tab	
Instruments without currency risk	Classes and instruments for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. The setting is set for T0 limit kind but considered for operations with any limit kind
_ Classes	List of instrument classes, for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. To add a new class click **Add**. At this all classes can be selected (when you select this option <ALL> value appears in the list) or a class name from the list.

Setting	Description
	It is recommended to select classes in which portfolio can be valuated (listed in the **List of classes for portfolio estimate** setting, see 7)
_ Instruments	List of instruments of the specified class
_ All instruments	All instruments of the class
_ By list	List of comma-separated instrument codes
Repo transactions accounting tab	
Negdeal repo classes with second leg accounted in trade	List of Repo-M and negotiated Repo with CCP classes for which commission and the difference between Repo buyback amount and Repo amount are accounted in an order and a trade in client positions that correspond to the second part based on a limit kind. Settlement periods (limit kinds) must cover both of the trade parts. The rejection to execute a repo trade is not supported: in case of the rejection the broker should adjust the limits. The setting deactivates the Ignore REPO term for CCP deals and Calc. liabil. REPO/RPS on all of limit kinds settings
Portfolio valuation tab	
List of classes for portfolio estimate	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) used for estimating the client's assets and sequence of using them. The setting can be used for establishing priority for a class if the same instruments are traded on several classes – class priority in the list decreases from left to right. The list of classes restricts displaying of instruments in Buy/Sell Table in QUIK Workstation. The setting has priority over the global setting which is set on the page **Classes** (see 7). If the setting is not set, the list of classes formed by the List of classes for portfolio estimate and Additional classes for the portfolio estimation settings is used. The setting is not accounted when calculating the portfolio collateral
Other settings	
Check for obligations on limit kinds	Setting of liabilities check for limit kinds
_ Yes	Checking liabilities for specified settlement periods
_ No	Checking liabilities only for operation limit
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings established on page **General settings of the library. Part 5**

Setting	Description
Min.margin value	Minimum margin level controlled for the client in dynamic limits correction. If the correction causes the decrease of margin level lower than the minimum, this correction will be rejected by server
dev.from closing price for short transactions	Allowed deviation of order price from the closing price of the previous session when executing 'short' operations. If the value is not set or negative, the global setting will be used. Zero value deactivates all price restrictions for 'short' operations of the selected client (i.e. deviation from the current price and from the last trade price for the selected client will not be checked). The setting does not affect the list of classes checked for price restrictions in orders of opening short positions specified on page Restrictions / Leverage Using
dev.from minimum value of the current price and last price used for calculation of current prices for shorts	Allowed deviation of the order price from the lowest of two prices when executing 'short' operations: official current price announced by the trading system of exchange, last trade price taken to calculation of the current price. Deviation is expressed in percent. If the value is negative, check is not carried out. If the value is not set, the global setting will be used
Non-full netting of money	The setting works if the client has several cash limits with current balances summarized in the particular purchase power. The setting has higher priority relative one on pages Restrictions / Margin options and Clients / Templates / by leverage
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute set on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ No	The parameter is not accounted. Value by default
_ Money only	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's margin debt will be increased in order to restrict raising balances on cash limits by means of raising margin debt on others
_ Money with securities	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's assets will be decreased by the amount of discount applied to the currency debt that exceeds the collateral in the same currency
Tags for non-full netting of money	List of settlement codes separated by comma. Operations on these codes are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities. If the setting is not selected, operations on all settlement tags are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities, otherwise only ones set in the list. The field is available for editing if the value of setting **Non-full netting of money** is different from **Global setting** and **No**

Setting	Description
Do not use acc.interest on bond sell	The setting allows non-considering the Accrued coupon interest (ACI) returned to the seller when selling bonds, without increasing the purchase power of the client on their cash limit when executing a trade
_ Yes	Allowed for use
_ No	Prohibited for use
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute set on page **General settings of the library. Part 1** (see 4.1)
Use security correlation	Activation of the individual settings of correspondences between instruments on different markets for calculation of the purchase power, for a particular client
_ Yes	Correlation is allowed, settings of correspondences are established on tab **Correlation between securities** (see 13). If the list is not configured (blank) it is taken as prohibition for use
_ No	Correlation is not allowed
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute set on page **Securities** (see 8)
Use order correlation	Enable the correlation between open positions and active orders with the submitted order when checking for the funds adequacy for the client. The setting is used only for clients with 'by leverage' lending type and the enables setting **Use security correlation**
_ Yes	Correlation is allowed
_ No	Correlation is not allowed
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
Use unity depo position	Selection of the accounting mode for unified security position of the client
_ Yes	Use settings on tab Accounts for unity depo position
_ No	Do not use the settings of unified security position
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute set on page **Clients / Add. tags** (see 17)
Maximum daily losses on account	Setting of the maximum allowed value of daily loss on the client account.

Setting	Description
	The value is set as a fixed sum with specified currency or as a percentage from the client's opening funds. When executing the operation, the maximum allowed loss value is compared with difference between opening and current estimate of funds on client account. If the loss on the account exceeds the allowed value, the operation is rejected (except of operations of closing positions). When estimating losses, all cash and securities positions of the client are summarized and recalculated in currency of restriction. If the restriction is set in percent, the recalculation is executed in 'principal' currency of the client's cash position. Opening positions on securities are estimated by closing prices, current positions – by price of the last trade. The setting is used only for clients with **by leverage** lending type. When depositing/withdrawing funds within the day, trade operations can remain available or unavailable for the client depending on current losses value on the client account
_ value	Allowed value of daily loss on account
_ type	Selection of the restriction type. Valid values: _ percent; _ fixed
_ curr.	Enter code of the restriction currency, for example SUR. The field is available if the restriction type is **fixed**
Restrict to buy non-marginal securities	Setting the restriction on operations with non-margin securities:
_ Yes	Restriction on buy of non-margin securities within the balance of own funds remained unused after buying margin securities. Only value of cash limit on tag and currency of the current operation can be taken as the own cash balance
_ No	Buying margin securities is considered by server as operation with 'leverage' using partially own and borrowed funds. Thus, when the client buys margin securities for amount of all their funds, remaining unspent own funds ca be available for buying non-margin securities
_ Global setting	Defined by the setting of parameter **Limit the purchase of non-margin securities**, see 23
Allow to marginal buy on money from shorts	Using funds get from opening short positions for opening long margin positions. The setting is used only for clients with **by leverage** lending type
_ Yes	Allowed for use

Setting	Description
_ No	Prohibited for use
_ Global setting	Defined by global setting of the attribute set on page **General settings of the library. Part 2** (see 4.2)
Joint limit on depo and money	The setting is only used for clients with **By limit** scheme of margin lending. To enable the setting, checking 'short' operations must be inactive (see 22 **Restrictions / Leverage using**)
_ Yes	All margin operations in sum (buy for borrowed funds and short) are restricted by the amount of cash limit set for the client. Amount of securities limits is not more accounted. When activating the option, the following differences in displaying of client operations appear: _ margin buy operations decrease the amount of current cash balance by sum of debt to broker (current balance becomes negative when buying for borrowed funds); _ short sell operations do not change cash and securities limits displayed in tables
_ No	Do not use global limit on cash and securities
_ Global setting	Defined by global setting of the attribute on page **General settings of the library. Part 2** (see 4.2). Selected by default
Check positions by securities	The setting allows controlling maximum allowed balances (long, short) on cash limits of client, individually for each currency. For correct working of the option, class of the currency instrument must be set on page **Classes** in **Maintain cash position in respect of currencies** field. The client must have the **Open position limit** type of limiting
_ Yes	If the setting is selected, restriction on the maximum size of short and long positions for currencies can be established in **Coefficients list by securities** table. Restriction on long and short positions for currency is set in **V.long** and **V.short** fields correspondently, individually for each currency. At that, restrictions on currency are considered as restrictions on size of current currency balance with consideration of active orders. Estimate of balances on securities limits is not accounted. Long and Short coefficients from **Coefficients list by securities** table are not accounted
_ No	Do not control positions on currencies
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)

Setting	Description
Calc.limit by volume	Additional parameter used in **Open position limit** lending type
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ No	The parameter is not accounted
_ Without compensation	Opening limit set for the client (**Incoming limit** column in **Cash limits** table) is considered as a limit on daily turnover of operations. Daily turnover includes all client trades on settlement tag on which the opening limit is set, without consideration of direction, considering the coefficient in **Long** field from **Discounts list by securities** table (**Long** coefficient by default is equal to 1). Currency of limit must be the same as **Open positions limits currency for security** (configured on the described page)
_ With compensation	When executing trade operations back toward those previously executed within the current trading session, value of the current limit is restored (increased) by the volume of executed operation but not higher the sum previously written off
Restrict output of money	Setting of restriction on cash withdrawal. The setting affects complex reports if the Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports setting is enabled. The setting does not affect classes listed in parameter **Classes for which cash with restriction is ignored**
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Yes	The client can withdraw only cash balance
_ No	Funds exceeding personal balance within available funds of margin portfolio can be withdrawn. For example, in "by leverage" scheme: if the client makes a buy for 90 rubles having leverage equal to 1 and 100 rubles on account, only 10 rubles can be withdrawn with the selected checkbox, 55 rubles otherwise
Classes for which cash with restriction is ignored	List of classes for which function of setting **Restrict output of money** is cancelled. If the list is empty for a limit kind different from T0, list of classes for T0 limit kind for the client is used. If the list is empty for T0 limit kind also, list of classes set in section Restrictions / Margin options is used regardless state of setting **Restrict output of money** in this section and in section for limit kind T0
Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports	The setting determines whether cash debt can be created or increased as a result of complex report execution. The setting is

Setting	Description
	set for T0 limit kind. It is used if the Restrict output of money setting is enabled
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Yes	Creation or increase in cash debt as a result of complex report execution is prohibited
_ No	Creation or increase in cash debt as a result of complex report execution is allowed
Restrict operations on derivatives market	The setting allows selecting the method of trading with futures in the unified cash position, either at the expense of cash balance only, or via attracting the additional borrowed funds up to the boundary level of margin
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Yes	Buy and sell operations with futures contracts when using the module of unified cash position are available only at the expense of own cash
_ No	Buy and sell operations with futures contracts when using the module of unified cash position are available both for client's own funds and borrowed funds if these operations do not decrease the margin level lower than boundary value
Restrict opening of open positions on null incoming limit	The setting allows expanding effect of the analogical global setting to client code, template of client codes and prefix of client code
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Yes	If the setting is selected, opening short positions with zero opening limit is not available
_ No	The parameter is not accounted
Level of market risk rate	The value of the risk rate level for clearing center discounts. Possible values are non-negative integers. The setting has lower priority than the Market risk rate level by classes setting (see 13)
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Defined value	Field to enter the value of market risk rate. Value by default: 3. Valid range of values: positive integer numbers

Setting	Description
Use selected discounts	Activation of the setting allows taking only own discounts as the effective discounts. Own discounts are configured in **Discounts** section. Clearing center discounts in this case are ignored. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts
Parameters of min.discounts corrections	Parameters that allow the client to set coefficients correcting values of the minimum discounts
_ Long	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for long position. Valid range of values: [0;1]
_ Short	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for short position. Valid range of values: [0;1]
Use CH discounts	The setting affects the order of defining the effective discounts for the instrument. The settings can be used only together with the **Use selected discounts** setting. Broker sets the desired order of defining the effective discounts in different situations using combination of these settings. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts
Also check commission on limit T0	The setting affects operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the setting is selected, broker's and trading system's commissions on such operations are accounted not only on operation's limit but on T0 limit as well. At that, if the setting **Check debts for limit kinds** includes some serial limit kinds, these commissions are also accounted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind. The setting has higher priority than the **Account TS commission for base limit kind** setting
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **General settings of the library. Part 5** (see 4.5). Selected by default
_ Yes	Accounting the commission of operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0
_ No	Not accounted
Account TS commission for base limit kind	The setting affects operations for classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the option is enabled, trading system's commission on such operations is counted not only on operation's limit but also in T0 limit. At this broker's commission is accounted at the operation limit only. At that, if the **Check debts for limit kinds** setting includes several sequential limit kinds, trading system

Setting	Description
	commission is counted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind as well. The setting has lower priority than the **Also check commission on limit T0** setting
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **General settings of the library. Part 5** (see 4.5). Selected by default
_ Yes	Accounting the commission of operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0
_ No	Not accounted
Reject margin client orders on negative act.only	The option is accounted if at least one of the following options is enabled: **Also check commission on limit T0**, **Account TS commission for base limit kind**. The setting affects purchase power check for clients with **by leverage, by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. If the setting is selected, orders are rejected, if estimated current assets of the client on T0 limit becomes negative with consideration of commission on the sent order. If the setting is unchecked, blocking and writing off the commission on T0 limit is checked up to the boundary level of margin on T0 limit for clients with **by leverage** lending type. For clients with **by discounts** or **MD+** lending type, the portfolio value is checked for exceeding the value of calculated corrected margin
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **General settings of the library. Part 5** (see 4.5). Selected by default
_ Yes	Check the commission on T0 limit
_ No	Do not check
Skip commission checking on T0 on close pos.	The setting requires activation of the **Use commission in limit T0 in addition** setting and overlaps function of the **Reject margin clients orders on neg. act. only** setting for orders of closing positions. The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. If the setting is selected, checking the funds adequacy for commission on T0 limit is deactivated when checking orders decreasing the position's module for the instrument on the planned position limit (last limit from the list configures in **Check debts for limit kinds** setting). At that, blocking the commission on T0 limit for the order and its writing off for the trade is still carried out

Setting	Description
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **General settings of the library. Part 5** (see 4.5). Selected by default
_ Yes	Deactivation of checking the commission on T0 limit
_ No	The setting is not used
Check mod.margin on all of limit kinds	The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. If the setting is selected, control of ration between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is carried out over the list of limits set in **Check debts for limit kinds** setting starting from the limit kind to which the instrument, class or settlement code is linked. Sets of discounts are used for the currently checked limit kind if such discounts are configured (different discounts in respect of limit kinds can be used). If the setting is unchecked (by default), ration between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is controlled only on the planned position limit (last limit from the list configured in **Check debts for limit kinds** setting)
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ Yes	Check
_ No	Do not check
Restrict for marginal buys	The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. Upon the enabled setting QUIK server rejects orders to buy margin securities listed in Assets setting (see 32.1) if volume of active orders exceeds the current cash balance of client's own funds on tag and currency of the current operation. If the setting is disabled, the check is not performed
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ Yes	Prohibit margin buys
_ No	Allow margin buys
Use portfolio initial margin	Enable / disable the Portfolio initial margin mode for particular clients
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Futures operations** (see 18). Value by default

Setting	Description
_ Yes	Use the Portfolio initial margin
_ No	Do not use the Portfolio initial margin
Check sale of an asset for non-margin currency as a withdrawal of funds	The enabled setting provides restriction of sell orders of an asset included to collateral if execution of such orders leads to situation Funds adequacy < 1. Prohibition request affects the asset sales that cause appearing of non-margin currency in client's portfolio
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ Yes	Check
_ No	Do not check
Check NDM/REPO operations on execution report	Enables checking of the REPO and NDM operations (with settlement codes S0 and B0) for the T0 limit kind when submitting a report on the first leg execution (for REPO trades) and an execution report (for NDM trades)
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ Yes	Check
_ No	Do not check
Estimate limits for OTC orders	The setting affects REPO operations with settlement code S0 and NDM operations with settlement code B0. If the **Limit estimation classes for OTC orders** list (see 13) includes the values then the setting affects only operations in security classes specified in the list, otherwise – operations in all REPO and NDM classes with settlement codes specified. If the value **No** is selected, funds adequacy in T0 limit is not checked when placing orders in these modes. he limits are checked and blocked by T1, T2… limit kinds only. When concluding a trade, settlements on a trade are considered in T1, T2… limit kinds. The limits are checked, blocked and written off by T0 limit kind when submitting a report on trade for execution and confirming it using a report by the partner. If the value **Yes** is selected, the funds are checked and blocked by T1, T2… limit kinds when placing orders in these modes. Settlements on a trade for T1, T2… limit kinds are carried out when a trade is concluded, for T0 limit kind – when both parties of the trade confirm a trade for execution

Setting	Description
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Common params** in section **General settings of the library. Part 3** (see 4.3). Value by default
_ Yes	Check
_ No	Do not check
Limit estimation classes for OTC orders	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) checked for the funds adequacy when sending REPO and NDM orders (with settlement codes S* and B*). Checking is carried out only with selected **Estimate limits for OTC orders** checkbox (see 13). If the classes list is not configured, the funds adequacy is checked on all classes.
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Classes** (see 7). Value by default
_ Defined value	The field to specify the list of instrument classes separated by commas
Netting of cur. pos. in corrected margin	The setting enables a special logic of currency position accounting in the corrected margin, at which the current currency position risk is compensated by accounting this risk in the estimation of potential position for the order instrument with exceeding discount. The setting is applied to the clients with the **by discounts** lending type. This algorithm should not be used for the instruments, which are traded in different trading modes in different currencies. Correctness of calculations for such instrument operations cannot be guaranteed. This setting is not supported for operations in the trading modes specified in the **Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies** on Classes page (see 7)
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ Yes	Netting is carried out
_ No	Netting is not carried out
MD+ minimum margin calculation rate	Coefficient for minimum margin calculation in the **MD+** scheme. See Comment 3 about minimum margin calculation in section 23. Value by default: 0,5

Comment to setting Discounts list by securities:

Setting effective discounts

The 'unsecured position' creation possibility in **by discounts** and **MD+** lending schemes is determined by values of so called 'effective discounts' for a particular instrument. The term 'effective discounts' used in QUIK actually corresponds to the term "value of the initial risk rate of reduction or increase in property value (rate) or futures contract price" defined in article 15 of Appendix to the Bank of Russia Ordinance № 5636-U dated 26.11.2020. Effective discount of long and short positions estimates can be set for each instrument:

D long, valid values are > 0. Value by default: 1;

D short, valid values are > 0. Value by default: +∞.

Correspondence between effective discounts values in QUIK and types of instruments regulated by the Instructions is given in table below:

* **Instrument type**	**Behavior in QUIK**	**Designation**	**D long**	**D short**
Non-liquid	Non-margin	No	-	-
Unsecured position is not allowed, positive value of planned position cannot be taken as 0	Long	L	>= 0	-
Liquid	Short	S	-	< +∞
Liquid	Long and Short	LS	>= 0	< +∞

* – instrument type in accordance with articles 3 to 8 of the Bank of Russia Ordinance № 5636-U.

There are two methods of setting the effective discounts (taking part in calculation of the purchase power of the client for a particular instrument) in **by discounts** and **MD+** schemes of maintaining positions:

1. First method.
   Explicitly specifying own discounts D long and/or D short simultaneously ignoring clearing center discounts. For that enable the Use selected discounts setting and configure required discounts for instruments on Discounts or Discounts on securities tabs. At that, if D long value is not set, let's take D long=1. If D short value is not set, let's take D short=+∞.
   Discounts for a particular client can be configured by prefix of client code on page Clients/Leverage and for a group of clients on page Clients/Templates/by leverage. In this case the settings will have the following priority (in descending order):
   - By client code;

- By template;
- By prefix;
- Global.

2. Second method.
   If the Use selected discounts option is unchecked, the following order of configuration and the algorithm of calculating the effective discounts will be used:
   The following parameters are used as the initial data for calculation:
   - D long – minimum value of broker discount for long position;
   - D short – minimum value of broker discount for short position;
   - K long – coefficient of the risk rate for long position;
   - K short – coefficient of the risk rate for short position;
   - CC – discount of the clearing center (hereinafter "CC") expressed in percent. CC discounts are transmitted via the Moscow Exchange Clearing System of the Securities Market program interface within 'REPO CCP Informational' class. The discounts are available in QUIK Workstation in the Quotes table. If CC discounts are not transmitted for an instrument, CC values are taken as equal to 100%. The trading system transmits the risk rates (discounts) for three ranges (1, 2 and 3) as well as indicative risk rates of zero concentration limit (by default, it is transmitted by the Moscow Exchange Securities Market (Main Market Sector) trading interface in the range 10). The Level of market risk rate and Market risk rate level by classes settings are used to set the range for risk rates in the Limits calculation library. Discounts from the third range are used by default in the **Level of market risk rate** setting.

The setting is applied individually, by template and by prefix in the analogical way (on tabs **Clients/Leverage** and **Clients/Templates/by leverage**).

> **If the Clearing center transmits a discount equal to 100% and higher, then "CC" for calculation of D short is taken equal to 100%.**

Parameters D long, D short, K long and K short are configured on **Discounts** tab in section **Margin options.** The setting is applied individually, by template and by prefix in the analogical way.

The algorithm of defining values of the effective discounts D long and/or D short:

CC discount	**Settings in Discounts section**		**Calculation formulas of effective discounts**	
	Д long/short	**K long/short**	**D long**	**D short**
Not transmitted	-	-	1	+∞
	-	Set	1	+∞

	Set	-	D_{long}	D_{short}
	Set	Set	1	$+\infty$
Transmitted	-	-	1	$+\infty$
	-	Set	$1-(1-CC)^{K_{long}}$	$(1+CC)^{K_{short}}-1$
	Set	-	D_{long}	D_{short}
	Set	Set	$1-(1-Max(CC;\ D_{long}))^{K_{long}}$	$(1+Max(CC;\ D_{short}))^{K_{short}}-1$

Setting minimum discounts

In the **by discount** scheme the client can set own values of the minimum discounts for the instruments in two methods: by specifying the coefficient correcting value of the minimum discounts or by specifying them explicitly.

1. First method.

Entered coefficients that allow the client to correct values of the effective minimum discounts on their own:

- Long – correcting coefficient for long position. Valid values range: [0;1];
- Short – correcting coefficient for short position. Valid values range: [0;1].

As a result, formulas of calculation of the effective discounts for defining the minimum margin level take the following view:

$$D_{long}^{MIN}=1-(1-D_{long})^{\frac{1+\mathrm{Long}}{2}}$$

$$D_{short}^{MIN}=(1+D_{short})^{\frac{1+\mathrm{Short}}{2}}-1$$

Parameters can be set globally and for certain client groups as well. If the parameters are not set, they are taken as 0 by default.

2. Second method.

Explicit specifying the own minimum discounts for securities is analogical to specifying the initial discounts. Minimum discounts for estimation of long and short positions can be set for each instrument:

- D min long – minimum discount for long position. Valid values range: [0;1];
- D min short – minimum discount for short position. Valid values range: [0;+∞].

In accordance with the Instructions, formulas of calculation of the minimum effective discounts for long and short positions correspondently have the following view:

$$D_{Long}^{MIN}=MIN\left(D_{Long};MAX\left(1-\sqrt{1-D_{Long}};D\min long\right)\right)$$

$$D_{Short}^{MIN} = MIN(D_{Short}; MAX(\sqrt{1 + D_{Short}} - 1; D\min short))$$

3. Compatible ways to specify the minimum discounts.

If the broker used both methods described in items 1 and 2, minimum effective discounts are defined by the following rules:

$$D_{Long}^{MIN} = MIN(D_{Long}; MAX(1 - (1 - D_{long})^{\frac{1+\text{Long}}{2}}; D\min long))$$

$$D_{Short}^{MIN} = MIN(D_{Short}; MAX((1 + D_{short})^{\frac{1+\text{Short}}{2}} - 1; D\min short))$$

Thus, methods of setting the minimum discounts are not mutually exclusive, if necessary, they can be used simultaneously.

Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts

The **Use CH discounts** setting must be used together with the **Use selected discounts** setting. Depending on combination of the settings as well as on the presence of transmitted clearing center discounts and own discounts, the effective discounts are defined in the following order:

1. Both settings are deactivated:

1.1. Clearing center transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are established:

- if the risk rate K_long/short established in settings, the effective discounts are selected by formula considering the maximum of discounts and degree indicator in form of the risk rate;
- if the risk rate is not set – use own discounts;

1.2. Clearing center transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are not established – the instrument is non-margin;

1.3. Clearing center does not transmit the discount, or the transmitted discount is >=100%:

- if the risk rate K_long/short established in settings:
  - For short position – the instrument is non-margin;
  - For long position – use CC discounts.
- if the risk rate is not set, use own discounts;

1.4. Clearing center does not transmit the discount, or the transmitted discount is >=100%:

- For short position – the instrument is non-margin;
- For long position – use CC discounts.

2. Activated 'Use selected discounts' setting and deactivated 'Use CH discounts' setting:

2.1. Clearing center transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are established – use own discounts;

2.2. Clearing center transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are not established – the security is non-margin;

2.3. Clearing center does not transmit the discount or the transmitted discount is >=100%, own discounts are established – use own discounts;

2.4. Clearing center does not transmit the discount or the transmitted discount is >=100%, own discounts are not established – the security is non-margin:

- For short position – the security is non-margin;
- For long position – use CC discounts.

3. **Deactivated 'Use selected discounts' setting and activated 'Use CH discounts' setting:**

3.1. Clearing center transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are established – use CC discounts;

3.2. Clearing center transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are not established – use CC discounts;

3.3. Clearing center does not transmit the discount or the transmitted discount is >=100%, own discounts are established:

- if the risk rate K_long/short established in settings:
  - For short position – the security is non-margin;
  - For long position – use CC discounts.
- if the risk rate is not set, use own discounts;

3.4. Clearing center does not transmit the discount or the transmitted discount is >=100%, own discounts are not established:

- For short position – the instrument is non-margin;
- For long position – use CC discounts.

4. **Both settings are activated:**

4.1. Clearing center transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are established:

- if the risk rate is not established in settings, the effective discounts are selected by formula (see item 1.1.);
- if the risk rate is not set, use CC discounts;

4.2. Clearing center transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are not established – use CC discounts;

4.3. Clearing center does not transmit the discount or the transmitted discount is >=100%, own discounts are established – use own discounts;

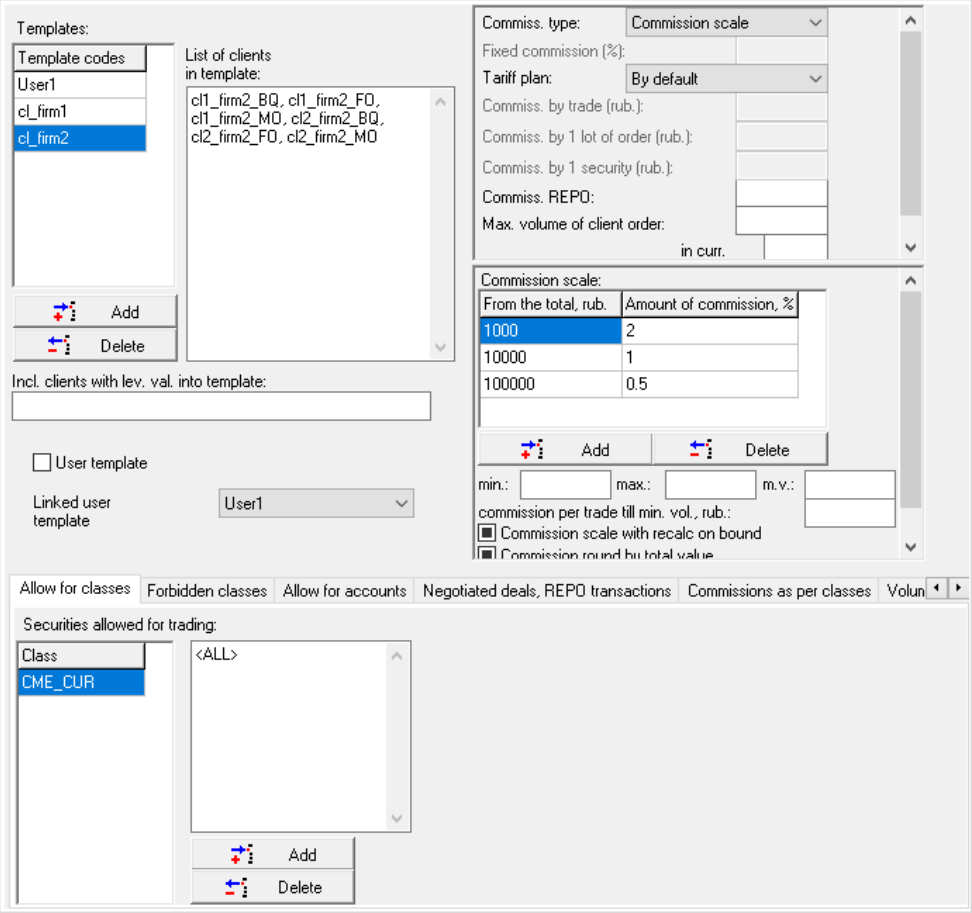
4.4. Clearing center does not transmit the discount or the transmitted discount is >=100%, own discounts are not established:

- For short position – the instrument is non-margin;
- For long position – use CC discounts.

Settings 'Link securities on limit kinds', 'Linking classes with limit kinds' and 'Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds' have the following priority:

1. Individual setting 'Link securities on limit kinds' (see 13, 15).
2. Global setting 'Link securities on limit kinds' (see 8.2).
3. Individual setting 'Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds' (see 13, 15).
4. Global setting 'Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds' (see 7).
5. Individual setting 'Linking classes with limit kinds' (see 13, 15).
6. Global setting 'Linking classes with limit kinds' (see 4.5).

14.Clients / Templates / By commission



The page in intended for forming templates of broker commission, viewing and editing list of clients with codes applied to the selected template.

Setting	Description
Templates	List of stored templates. To set up an empty client code specify the value "<EMPTY>" and enable the **Orders without client code** and **Estimate orders without client code** check boxes (see 4.1)
List of clients in template / List of users in template	List of client identifiers separated by commas according to which the clients are included to template. To set up an empty client code specify <EMPTY> and enable the **Orders without client code** and **Estimate orders without client code** checkboxes (see 4.1). With the **User template** checkbox selected the setting name changes to **List of users in template** and contains the list of user identifiers. The same user identifier can be specified in multiple user templates
Incl. clients with lev. val. into template	List of leverage values separated by commas according to which the clients are included to template. The value is specified with an accuracy of two digits after the decimal separator. The template settings are applied to clients using the **By discounts** and **MD+** lending schemes. The same leverage value must not be used in multiple By commission templates. The leverage value is set on a client's cash limit in QUIK workstation. The same leverage values for all limits are recommended to be used. For details, see Comment 1 to this setting. For the priority of selecting the By commission template, see Comment 2. The setting is not specified by default
User template	Define the template, selected in the Templates list as a user template, and use its commission settings to calculate commission on voice transactions. The commission is applied to the transactions of the users from the List of users in template list. To charge a voice commission, link a client template to a user template by selecting it in the Linked user template list. In the templates with the **User template** attribute the following settings are considered: _ List of users in template; _ Commission type; _ Fixed commission (%); _ Commission by trade (rub.); _ Commission by 1 lot of order (rub.); _ Commission by 1 security (rub.); _ Commission REPO; _ Commission scale; _ Commission by classes and instruments; _ Commission write-off currency; _ Volume-based commission; _ Comis. as per bas. assets; _ Prohibit operation in case of funds shortage;

Setting	Description
	_ Allow position closing; _ Rates plan. Template settings of commission on voice transactions are of higher priority to the base commission values on voice transactions on the **Common parameters** page **Broker** tab (see 4.6), as well as to the voice commission settings on the **Users** page (see 9)
Linked user template	Selecting user template linked with the client template. The box is editable if the **User template** checkbox is cleared
Commission type	Selecting the way of specifying the commission. Description of commission types see in 10 **Clients / Broker Commission**
Fixed commission (%)	Amount of fixed commission, in %. **Commission type** parameter must have the value **Fixed** or **Max (trad., fix.)**
Tariff plan	Selecting a tariff plan for the commission scale. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Commission scale.** Rate plans are formed on **Broker commission** page. If other tariff plans are not set, default rate plan will be used
Commiss.by trade (rub)	Amount of the broker commission taken from each executed order. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Per one trade, Max (trad., fix.)** or **Max (trad., unit)**
Commiss. by 1 lot in order (rub.)	Amount of the broker commission taken from each lot in order. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Per one lot**
Commiss. by 1 security (rub.)	Amount of the broker commission taken from each security in order. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Per one security** or **Max (trad., unit)**
Commiss. REPO	Amount of commission on REPO trades, in % for each day of REPO period. Value of the field cannot be zero. Zero value will be annulled when saving changes. If the value is not set, commission will be calculated in accordance with global settings, see 4.6. The parameter has lower priority relative to setting commission by classes on tab **Commission as per classes**. For REPO classes, the setting has priority over other commission settings set in a template. If the **Priority of template commission for REPO** check box (see 4.8) is enabled, then among commission settings set for a template the REPO commission has lower priority than commission settings set for a class. Please consider that: _ a commission may be set for a class within the selected tariff plan; _ a zero commission in a tariff plan (see 6.1.1) is not considered as set for a class, and has lower priority over the REPO commission

Setting	Description
Max. volume of client order	Maximum volume of client order not depending on the instrument class; expressed in settlement currency
_ In curr.	Currency of specified maximum amount of client order
Disregard voice transaction comiss.	Deactivate writing off commission on voice trades for the instrument
Commission scale	Setting the commission scale. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Commission scale.** Rules of setting the commission scale see in 4.7. Currency, in which values of the total sum, commission and turnover are interpreted in the current setting, can be changed for the specified list of classes (for details see 6.2.1)
_ From the total, rub.	Lower boundary of the client's daily turnover that starts the application of the commission rate
_ Amount of commission,%	Amount of commission, in percent
Min.	Minimum value of broker commission per day, in settlement currency
Max.	Maximum value of broker commission per day, in settlement currency
M. v.	Minimum daily turnover charged by commission, in settlement currency
Commiss. for trade till min.vol., rub.	Fixed commission per trade in settlement currency. The commission is charged as long as the daily turnover does not exceed the value **M.v**. The field if empty by default
Commission scale with recalc. on boundary	Recalculation of the commission value when crossing the boundary between different interest rates. **Commission type** parameter must have value **Commission scale.** The checkbox has three states: selected – recalculation on boundary used, cleared – not used, filled square – the global setting used. For details on recalculation, see 4.1
Commission round by total value	Correct calculation of commission in situation of small volume trades and in partial execution of an order by several trades of smaller volume. The checkbox has three states: selected – broker commission by scale is rounded up to the total trading volume of client operations per day; cleared – not used; filled square – global setting used. For further details see 4.1
Allow for classes tab**,** see Comment	
Securities allowed for trading	Setting the list of securities allowed to the client for executing trade operations. If a class is included in **Class** list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list allowed for trading

Setting	Description
_ Class	Name of class affected by restriction. To add a new class click **Add** and select name from the list
_ List of securities	List of identifiers of the allowed securities separated by comma. To select all securities from the class, set <All>. Prefix for securities can be used as well, for example, all securities beginning with A* can be allowed
Forbidden classes tab**,** see Comment	
Securities not allowed for trade	Setting the list of securities prohibited to the client for executing trade operations. If a class is included to **Classes** list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list prohibited for trading. Rules of settings are the same as for **Allow for classes** tab
*Restricted for open position	
_ Class	Name of the class for which opening new positions as well as increasing (by module) previously opened positions are forbidden. To add a class, click **Add** and select all classes or the name from the list. If a class is on the list, then only position closing is allowed for its instruments. The setting is ignored for users with selected **Ignore absence of limits** user rights setting. The **Restricted for open position** setting affects instruments not restricted by other settings
_ List of instruments	List of instruments for the specified class. To select all instruments of a class, set <ALL> as the instrument code. Prefix of the instrument code can be also used. For example, all instruments beginning with RI* can be forbidden
Allow for accounts tab	
Securities allowed for trade (as per accounts)	Setting the list of securities allowed for the client to execute trade operations on the specified account. If an account is included in **Accounts** list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list allowed for trading
_ Trading account	Code of trading account charged by restriction. To add a new class click **Add** and enter the account name in the opened window
_ List of securities	List of allowed securities identifiers separated by comma
Negotiated deals, REPO transactions tab, see priority of settings in Comment 7	
Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code	
Settlement codes allowed	Setting the list of settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations
_ all settlement codes	All settlement codes are allowed

Setting	Description
_ as per list	Settlement codes listed by comma are allowed. Prefix of settlement code must not be used
Forbidden settlement codes	Setting the list of settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations. Rules of the setting are the same as for allowed codes
Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code	
Allowed counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties allowed for executing NDM and REPO operations
_ all counterparties	All counterparties are allowed (no restrictions)
_ as per list	Counterparties listed by comma are allowed. Counterparty prefix must not be set
Forbidden counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties prohibited for executing NDM and REPO operations. Rules of the setting are the same as for allowed counterparties
Commission as per classes tab	
Commission by classes and instruments	Setting commission types for particular classes and instrument groups. Commission settings for REPO classes on this tab have higher priority relative to the **REPO commission** setting. For the priority of the commission rate selection, see 6.3.2
_ Class/Group	Code of a class or group which instruments are charged with commission. To add class or group click the **Add** button in the opened window select the required element (class or group) type, select a class or group code and click **OK** buton. Commission on a class / group has higher priority compared to other settings of calculating the broker commission by template
_ Commission type	Selecting the way of specifying the commission. Description of commission types see in 10 **Clients / Broker Commission**
_ Amount	Amount of broker commission. For **Max**. commission types – amount of broker commission per trade. Units of measurement are determined by the selected commission type
_ Amount2	For the commission type **Max (trad., fix)** – fixed amount of broker commission in percent; For the commission type **Max (trad., unit)** – amount of broker commission per instrument in settlement currency
Commission write-off currency	Setting the list of currency codes in which checking and blocking on order, as well as unblocking and writing-off on trade are conducted. Setting is only be used for client lending schemes **by discounts**, **by leverage** and **MD+**.

Setting	Description
	The setting has a lower priority than the **Ignore absence of limits** option in permissions for the operation class (if no limits exist) and the **Disregard the verification for target orders** option. The setting set in a template redefines the global setting (see 6.2.3) for a specific commission type only: Total or TS
_ Currency	Code of currency in which the QUIK server withdraws commission. For prohibited values, see Comment 3
_ Commission type	Commission type. Valid values: _ Total – broker and trading system's total commission. Classes of the stock market (shares, bonds) and FX market may be specified; _ TS – trading system's commission. Classes of the stock market (shares, bonds) may be specified. For prohibited values, see Comment 3
_ List of classes and instrument groups	List of classes and instrument groups separated by comma for which currency code of commission is set. When determining the commission write-off currency, a group has priority over a class. For prohibited values, see Comment 3
Do not check if settlement currency is different	Disable checking the sufficiency of assets for commission if the currency of commission to be written-off differs from the settlement currency
Prohibit oper. in case of funds shortage	Prohibit operations in case of fund shortage to pay commission. When the option is enabled all the operations are prohibited (including position closing) for classes in the list, if the commission volume is higher than the available balance in the specified commission writing-off currency. Funds sufficiency under commission is checked only for a planned limit kind in a specified currency when closing positions. By default the option is disabled
Allow position closing	Allow position closing in case of fund shortage to pay commission. When the option is enabled operations of position closing are allowed. The option is valid if the **Prohibit oper. in case of funds shortage** option is enabled. By default the option is disabled
Classes without TS commission	Classes for which the trading system commission is not applied. The setting has a higher priority than the **Use the exchange commission** setting. The setting is not set by default
_ All classes	The trading system commission is not applied to all classes. If this option is selected, the value <ALL> appears on the list
_ By list	The list of classes the trading system commission is not applied to.

Setting	Description
	To add a class click **Add** and select the name from the list. To delete a class click **Delete**
Volume-based commission tab. For settings specifics, see Comment 8	
Classes/Groups	Comma separated list of classes/groups, to which the commission rates are applied The setting is applied to the operations at stock market (shares, bonds), including REPO operations (money market). The setting has a higher priority than the global **Volume-based commission** setting on the **Broker commission** page, **Rates** tab (see 6.3.1). The setting has the highest priority among all the broker commission settings specified for the client code in template
Volume	Lower boundary of the instruction volume that starts the application of the commission rates; in the commission parameters currency (see 6.2.1). If the **Commission parameters currency** setting is not specified for the current class, then the volume is meant to be in rubles. For REPO operations commission is calculated on the bases of the volume of the first operation part
Side	Operation direction. For REPO operations the first part direction is specified. Valid values: _ Buy; _ Sell; _ Not specified – the commission is applied to operations of any direction
Commission type	Select the method of commission calculation. Valid values: _ % of volume – instruction volume percentage; _ Max(%;trade) – a higher value among commission calculated as trade volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used; _ Min(%;trade) – a lower value among commission calculated as trade volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used
% of volume	Commission is calculated as instruction volume percentage
Trade fee	Maximum or minimum (depending on the commission type) amount of brokerage commission for all trades within an instruction
Funds withdrawal tab	
Output classes assets	List of classes on which the operations do not cause increasing of client's current cash balances (on sell) and securities balances (on

Setting	Description
	buy). The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on **Classes** page
Output modes of cash	List of classes on which the operations do not cause increasing of client's current cash balances (on sell), on buy the funds are deposited to account. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on **Classes** page
Special classes tab	
Classes without estimate and limit verification	List of instrument classes on which funds adequacy for execution of client orders is not controlled. For the classes specified, the **Restrictions on classes** and **Restrictions on securities** settings set in the **Restrictions / Order prices** page (see section 20) are ignored. The list specified in this setting supplements the global list on the Classes page
Classes of checking for GR num. (CFI code)	List of securities classes with controlled CFI code. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on **Classes** page. The setting is not considered for operations of position closing
Classes without block actives for orders	List of securities classes assigned with the special trading rules: _ when sending an order only correspondence between order's parameters and restrictions (on price, volume etc.) is controlled. Purchase power of the client is not controlled, funds for an order are not reserved; _ when registering a trade, funds are deposited/written off unconditionally. The list configured by the setting completes the global list on **Classes** page
Classes with check for min qty in orders	Control of the minimum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on Classes page. The option **Estimate positions in lots** in **General settings of the library. Part 3** is ignored when checking (for details, see 4.3)
_ Class	List of securities classes for which the minimum allowed number of lots of securities is set in a client order
_ Amount	Minimum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots less than the set one will be rejected when checking the purchase power. If the value in **Amount** field is not set, the value of Quotes table parameter **Min. qty** will be used. If the value could not be found in the Quotes table, the order will be rejected with diagnostics 'Incorrect amount'

Setting	Description
Classes with check for min vol. in orders	Control of the minimum allowed order volume for the selected instrument class. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on **Classes** page
_ Class	List of securities classes for which the minimum allowed order volume is set
_ Volume	Minimum volume of a client order expressed in the settlement currency. Orders with volume lower than the set one are rejected when checking the purchase power
_ Currency	Currency of setting the restriction of the minimum value in orders. Value of the allowed order volume is calculated in the set currency. If the settlement currency is different from the set one, the restriction is calculated in accordance with cross rate. If the currency is not set, the value of restrictions is calculated in the settlement currency without conversion
Positions in currencies	List of classes on which the currency pairs are traded. Limits for securities are not established and maintained for instruments on these classes. When registering trades with currency pairs in QUIK, only cash positions on the appropriate currencies are changed. The setting has higher priority relative to the global setting **Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies** on Classes page. For correct work of the functional of maintaining cash positions in respect of currencies when using the **by discounts** or **MD+** lending scheme, set value of discounts for the used currencies in settings **Coefficients list by securities.** Used currencies must be unified in the context of setting **Additional tags / Additional currencies**
Classes prohibited for stop orders	List of securities classes prohibited for sending stop orders. The setting is also checked for users with the enabled **Ignore absence of limits** setting in rights for operations with the class
Restr. on order prices tab Template of individual settings of restrictions on order prices using or without using borrowed resources. Settings can be established individually for the client by client code prefix or in form of template (see 10). Set of parameters and their purpose are analogical to the global settings described in 20	
A.R.: Restr. on order prices tab Settings of additional restrictions of order prices. Parameters and their descriptions are analogical to the global settings described in 20. For a description of the additional restrictions, see 31	
Multicurr. money pos. tab Individual setting of multicurrency cash position. Settings of template have higher priority relative to the global settings. Set of parameters and their purpose are analogical to the global settings described in 19. Description of **Additional currencies** table is given in 17	

Setting	Description
Commiss. as per bas. assets tab	
Template of individual settings of the commission amount on trades in futures on the MOEX Derivatives market for listed clients. Commission is set individually for each underlying asset in settlement currency per a contract. If the **Commission discount for scalping trades** setting is enabled (see 4.8), then for scalping trades (these are trades in which the opening and closing of a position happens within a trading day) a commission is charged for a trade that opens a position. The setting has priority over the global setting described in 4.8 (section **Common parameters / Commission settings by trading modes / as per bas. assets**)	
Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab, see priority, features of settings and examples of using them in Comment 5	
Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes considering the trade direction and REPO trade term
_ Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button **Add** or select from the list: _ All of classes REPO; _ All of classes NDM; _ All of classes REPO with CCP; _ All of classes NDM with CCP; _ Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties prohibited for NDM and REPO operations
_ All counterparties	All counterparties are prohibited
_ As per list	Listed counterparties are prohibited
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: _ Not specified; _ Buy; _ Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is more than the specified, the operation is prohibited). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the **All of classes NDM**, **All of classes NDM with CCP** class types

Setting	Description
Allow. NDM, REPO by classes tab, see priority, features of settings and examples of using them in Comment 5	
Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes. considering the trade direction and REPO trade term
_ Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button **Add** or select from the list: _ All of classes REPO; _ All of classes NDM; _ All of classes REPO with CCP; _ All of classes NDM with CCP; _ Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required. The parameter is required
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties allowed for NDM and REPO operations
_ All counterparties	All counterparties are allowed
_ As per list	Listed counterparties are allowed
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: _ Not specified; _ Buy; _ Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is less or equal to the specified, the operation is allowed). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the **All of classes NDM**, **All of classes NDM with CCP** class types
A.R. Rest. NDM, REPO by classes – settings of additional restrictions on client's operations in NDM and REPO. For a description of the additional restrictions, see 31	
Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes taking into account the trade direction and REPO trade term. Rules of the setting are the same as on the Rest. NDM, REPO by classes TAB (see above)
Repo commission tab – set rates for different classes	

Setting	Description
Repo commission per day by classes	Repo commission rates per day by classes
_ Classes	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. The setting for a specific class has priority over the setting for <ALL>
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) — rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade — fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the **Commission parameters currency** setting); _ max(%;trade) — maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) — total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available and required for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available. Value by default: 0 (not set)
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
Repo commission scale – set repo commission rate	
Repo commission scale by classes	Repo commission scale set by classes. The setting has priority over the **Repo commission per day by classes** setting
_ Classes	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. Required when adding a row. Duplication of a class code is not allowed
_ Repo term	Repo trade term. Rate is applied to trades with Repo term that more or equal to the set number of days if there is no appropriate rate with a higher number of days. Repo term is set starting with 0

Setting	Description
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) — rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade — fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the **Commission parameters currency** setting); _ max(%;trade) — maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) — total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available

* – for more information on use see the comment to 10.

Comment 1 to the Incl. clients with lev. val. into template setting

To include a client into the templates by commission, restrictions and leverage, specify leverage identifiers in the **Incl. clients with lev. val. into template** setting: the values from columns are in corresponding By commission and By restrictions templates; the values from rows are in corresponding By leverage templates. A leverage identifier for each combination is assigned by broker.

Example:

The broker set up 2 templates by commission, 2 templates by restrictions and 2 templates by leverage, and assigned the following template combinations as identifiers: the first two digits of the identifier define the template by commission, the second two define the template by restrictions, the third two define the template by leverage:

	Template by commission_11		**Template by commission_12**	
	Template by restrictions_11	**Template by restrictions_12**	**Template by restrictions_11**	**Template by restrictions_12**
Template by leverage_11	111111	111211	121111	121211

Template by leverage_12	111112	111212	121112	121212

Specify the values from columns in the **Incl. clients with lev. val. into template** setting of corresponding templates by commission and the values from rows in the **Incl. clients with lev. val. into template** setting of corresponding templates by leverage.

If in the "Template by leverage_12" in the **Incl. clients with lev. val. into template** setting the values 111112, 111212 are specified, then changing of a client's leverage size, for example from 111112 to 121112changes its settings of the template by commission (the client will be moved from the "Template by commission_11" to the "Template by commission_12") while storing the settings of commission by restrictions ("Template by restrictions_11") and by leverage ("Template by leverage_12").

Comment 2

The priority of selecting the "By commission" template:

1. The settings by a template in which the value of the Incl. clients with lev. val. into template box matches the value of the last specified leverage in the client's cash limit (see the page **Clients / Templates / By commission**, p. 14). It is considered only for clients with the By discounts and MD+ lending types.
2. The individual settings set in the page **Clients / Broker commission** are used (see 10).
3. The settings by a template for several client codes set on the page **Clients / Templates / By commission** (see 14).
4. The settings for a group of clients set on the page **Clients / Broker commission** by a client code prefix are used (see 10).

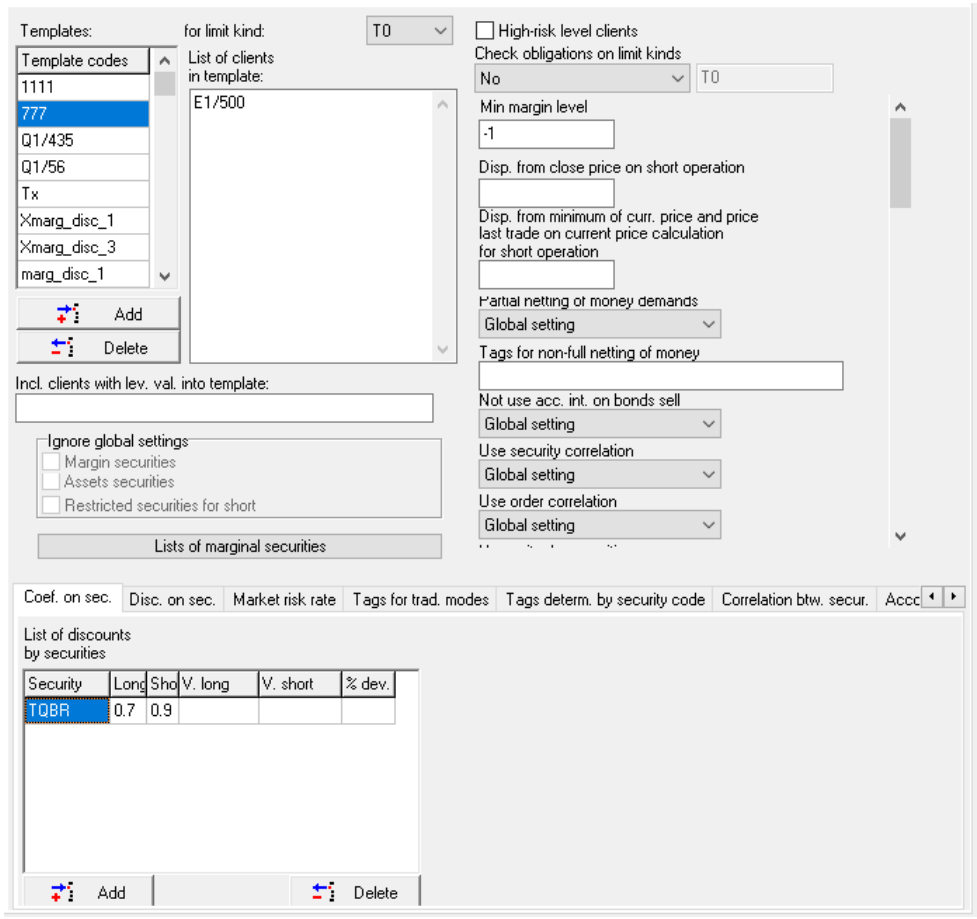
If neither of the listed settings is specified for a client, the global settings are used.

Comment 3

It is not allowed to set the same class / instrument group for different currencies and one type of commission, as well as to set the same combination of a currency code and a commission type in different table rows. If a class / an instrument group is set simultaneously for the Total and TS commission types, a currency code specified for the Total commission type is used for broker commission.

15.Clients / Templates / By leverage

The page is intended for setting templates of using the credit 'leverage' in margin trading, for viewing and editing list of clients applied by the selected template.



Setting	Description
Templates	List of stored templates
for limit kind:	All settings of the section are applied to operations linked to the selected limit kind. This linkage is defined by trading mode of the operation (setting **Link securities on limit kinds**), by instrument (defined by setting **Link securities on limit kinds**) or by trading mode and settlement code (defined by setting **Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds**). Values of settings **Check debts for limit kinds** and **Check mod. margin on all of limit kinds** must be equal for all values of given setting
List of clients in template	List of client codes separated by comma affected by the selected template. To set up an empty client code specify the value "<EMPTY>" and enable the **Orders without client code** and **Estimate orders without client code** check boxes (see 4.1)
Incl. clients with lev. val. into template	List of leverage values separated by commas according to which the clients are included to template. The value is specified with an accuracy of two digits after the decimal separator. The template settings are applied to clients using the **By discounts** and **MD+** lending schemes.

Setting	Description
	The same leverage value must not be used in multiple **By leverage** templates. The leverage value is set on a client's cash limit in QUIK workstation. The same leverage values for all limits are recommended to be used. For details, see Comment 1 to the similar setting in section 14. For the priority of selecting the **By leverage** template, see Comment. The setting is not specified by default
Ignore global settings	Deactivate using securities lists set by default for all clients, for a particular client. These lists are set on page **Restrictions/Leverage using**. Settings from this block are intended for ignoring restrictions on type of securities marginality (margin securities, collateral securities and those prohibited for opening short positions) set for other clients. Activation of each option for the client means that all available for them securities have this type of marginality. List of securities cannot be set individually for the client with the activated option
_ Margin securities	Disregard the list of securities allowed for margin trading to all clients
_ Assets securities	Disregard the list of securities taken as collateral for margin trades of all clients
_ Restricted securities for short	Disregard the list of securities prohibited for 'short' operations for all clients
Lists of margin securities	Opening the form for configuring the list of margin securities (description is given in 32). Setting **Margin securities in class** has higher priority relative to the setting **Classes with securities is margin**. Further details see in comment to 32
High-risk level clients	All clients in template are identified as clients with high risk level. The setting is supported only for clients with **MD+** lending type
Check obligations on limit kinds	Setting liabilities checking for limit kinds
_ Yes	Checking liabilities for specified settlement periods
_ No	Checking liabilities for operation limit only
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page General settings of the library. Part 5
Minimum margin level	Minimum margin level controlled for the client in dynamic limits correction. If the correction causes the margin level decrease lower than the minimum, this correction will be rejected by server

Setting	Description
Disp. from close price on short operations	Allowed deviation of the order price from closing price of the previous session when executing 'short' operations. If the value is not set or negative, the global setting will be used. Zero value deactivates all price restrictions for 'short' operations of the selected client (i.e. deviation from the current price and from the last trade price for the selected client will not be checked). The setting does not affect the list of classes checked for price restrictions in orders of opening short positions specified on page Restrictions / Leverage Using
Disp. from minimum of curr. price and price of last trade on current price calculation for short operations	Allowed deviation of the order price from the lowest of two prices when executing 'short' operations: _ official current price announced by the exchange trading system; _ last trade price taken to calculation of the current price. Deviation is expressed in percent. If the value is negative, check is not carried out. If the value is not set, the global setting will be used
Partial netting of money demands	The setting works if the client has several cash limits with current balances summarized when defining the purchase power. The setting has higher priority relative one on pages Restrictions / Margin options and Clients / Templates / by leverage
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute on page Restrictions / Margin Options
_ Disable	The parameter is not accounted. Value by default
_ Only money	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's margin debt will be increased in order to restrict raising balances on cash limits by means of raising margin debt on others
_ Money with depo	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's assets will be decreased by amount of discount applied to the currency debt that exceeds the collateral in the same currency
Tags for non-full netting of money	List of settlement codes separated by comma. Operations on these codes are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities. If the setting is not selected, operations on all settlement tags are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities, otherwise only ones set in the list. The field is available for editing if the value of setting **Partial netting of money demands** is different from **Global setting** and **Disable**
Not use acc. int. on bonds sell	The setting allows non considering of the Accrued coupon interest (ACI) returned to the seller when selling bonds, without increasing the purchase power of the client on their cash limit when executing a trade
_ Yes	Allowed for use
_ No	Prohibited for use

Setting	Description
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute on page **General settings of the library. Part 1** (see 4.1)
Use security correlation	Activation of the individual settings of correspondences between instruments on different markets for calculation of the purchase power, for a particular client
_ Yes	Correlation is allowed, settings of correspondences are established on tab Correlation between securities. If the list is not configured (cleared) it is taken as prohibition for use
_ No	Correlation is not allowed
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute on page **Securities** (see 8)
Use order correlation	Enable the correlation between open positions and active orders with the submitted order when checking for the funds adequacy for the client. The setting is used only for clients with 'by leverage' lending type and the enables setting **Use security correlation**
_ Yes	Correlation is allowed
_ No	Correlation is not allowed
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
Use unity depo position	Selection of the accounting mode for unified security position of the client
_ Yes	Use settings on tab Accounts for unity depo position
_ No	Do not use the settings of unified security position
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute on page **Clients / Add. tags** (see 17)
Maximum daily losses on account	Setting of the maximum allowed value of daily loss on the client account. The value is set as a fixed sum with specified currency or as a percentage from the client's opening funds. When executing the operation, maximum allowed loss value is compared with difference between opening and current estimate of funds on client account. If the loss on the account exceeds the allowed value, the operation will be rejected (except of operations of closing positions). When estimating losses, all cash and securities positions of the client are summarized and recalculated in currency of restriction. If the restriction is set in percent, the recalculation is executed in 'principal' currency of the client's cash position. Opening positions on securities are estimated by closing prices, current positions – by price of the last trade. The setting is used only for clients with **by leverage** lending type. When

Setting	Description
	depositing/withdrawing funds within the day, trade operations can remain available or unavailable for the client depending on current losses value on the client account
_ value	Allowed value of daily loss on account
_ type	Select the restriction type. Valid values: _ percent; _ fixed
_ curr.	Enter code of the restriction currency, for example SUR. The field is available if the restriction type is **fixed**
Restrict buying of non-marginal securities	Setting the restriction on operations with non-margin securities:
_ Yes	Restriction on buy of non-margin securities within the balance of own funds remained unused after buying margin securities. Only value of cash limit on tag and currency of the current operation can be taken as the own cash balance
_ No	Buying margin securities is considered by server as operation with 'leverage' using partially own and borrowed funds. Thus, when the client buys margin securities for amount of all their funds, remaining unspent own funds can be available for buying non-margin securities
_ Global setting	Defined by the setting of parameter **Limit the purchase of non-margin securities**, see 23
Allow margin buys on money from shorts	Using funds get from opening short positions for opening long margin positions. The setting is used only for clients with **by leverage** lending type
_ Yes	Allowed for use
_ No	Prohibited for use
_ Global setting	Defined by global setting of the attribute on page **General settings of the library. Part 2** (see 4.2)
Unity position on depo and money	The setting is used only for clients with By limits scheme of margin lending. To select the setting, 'short' operations checking must be inactive (see 22 **Restrictions / Leverage using**)
_ Yes	All margin operations in sum (buy for borrowed funds and short) are restricted by the amount of cash limit set for the client. Amount of securities limits is not more accounted. When activating the option, the following differences in displaying client operations appear:

Setting	Description
	margin buy operations decrease the amount of current cash balance by sum of debt to broker (current balance becomes negative when buying for borrowed funds); short sell operations do not change cash and securities limits displayed in tables
_ No	Do not use global limit on cash and securities
_ Global setting	Defined by global setting of the attribute on page **General settings of the library. Part 2** (see 4.2). Selected by default
Check positions on currencies	The setting allows controlling maximum allowed balances (long, short) on cash limits of client, individually for each currency. For correct working of the option, class of the currency instrument must be set on page **Classes** in **Maintain cash position in respect of currencies** field. The client must have the **Open position limit** type of limiting
_ Yes	If the setting is selected, restriction on the maximum size of short and long positions for currencies can be established in **Coefficients list by securities** table. Restriction on long and short positions for currency is set in **V.long** and **V.short** fields correspondently, individually for each currency. At that, restrictions on currency are considered as restrictions on size of current currency balance with consideration of active orders. Estimate of balances on securities limits is not accounted. Long and Short coefficients from **Coefficients list by securities** table are not accounted
_ No	Do not control positions on currencies
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
Calc. limit on volume	Additional parameter used in **Open position limit** lending type
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ No	The parameter is not accounted
_ Without compensation	Opening limit set for the client (**Incoming limit** column in **Cash limits** table) is considered as a limit on daily turnover of operations. Daily turnover includes all client trades on settlement tag on which the opening limit is set, without consideration of direction, considering the coefficient in **Long** field from **Discounts list by securities** table (**Long** coefficient by default is equal to 1). Currency of limit must be the same as **Open positions limits currency for security** (configured on the described page)

Setting	Description
_ With compensation	When executing trade operations back toward those previously executed within current trading session, value of the current limit is restored (increased) by volume of executed operation but not higher the sum previously written off
Restrict output of money	Setting of restriction on cash withdrawal. The setting affects complex reports if the Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports setting is enabled. The setting does not affect classes listed in parameter **Classes for which cash with restriction is ignored**
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Yes	The client can withdraw only cash balance
_ No	Funds exceeding personal balance within available funds of margin portfolio can be withdrawn. For example, in "by leverage" scheme: if the client makes a buy for 90 rubles having leverage equal to 1 and 100 rubles on account, only 10 rubles can be withdrawn with the selected checkbox, 55 rubles otherwise
Classes for which cash with restriction is ignored	List of classes for which function of setting **Restrict output of money** is cancelled. If the list is empty for a limit kind different from T0, list of classes for T0 limit kind for the client is used. If the list is empty for T0 limit kind also, list of classes set in section Restrictions / Margin options is used regardless state of setting **Restrict output of money** in this section and in section for limit kind T0
Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports	The setting determines whether cash debt can be created or increased as a result of complex report execution. The setting is set for T0 limit kind. It is used if the Restrict output of money setting is enabled
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Yes	Creation or increase in cash debt as a result of complex report execution is prohibited
_ No	Creation or increase in cash debt as a result of complex report execution is allowed
Restrict operations on derivatives market	The setting allows selecting the method of trading with futures in the unified cash position either at the expense of cash balance only, or via attracting the additional borrowed funds up to the boundary level of margin
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)

Setting	Description
_ Yes	Buy and sell operations with futures contracts when using the module of unified cash position are available only at the expense of own cash
_ No	Buy and sell operations with futures contracts when using the module of unified cash position are available both for client's own funds and borrowed funds if these operations do not decrease the margin level lower the boundary value
Restrict opening of open positions on null incoming limit	The setting allows expanding effect of the analogical global setting to client code, template of client codes and prefix of client code
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Yes	If the setting is selected, opening short positions with zero opening limit is not available
_ No	The parameter is not accounted
Level of market risk rate	The value of the risk rate level for discounts of counterparty. Possible values are non-negative integers. The setting has lower priority than the Market risk rate level by classes setting (see 15)
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Defined value	Field to enter the value of market risk rate. Value by default: 3. Valid range of values: positive integer numbers
Use selected discounts	Activation of the setting allows taking only own discounts as the effective discounts. Own discounts are configured in **Discounts** section. CCP discounts in this case are ignored. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts
Parameters of min. discounts correction	Parameters that allow the client setting coefficients correcting values of the minimum discounts
_ Long	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for long position. Valid range of values: [0;1]
_ Short	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for short position. Valid range of values: [0;1]
Use CH discounts	The setting affects the order of defining the effective discounts for the instrument. The settings can be used only together with the **Use selected discounts** setting. Broker sets the desired order of defining the effective discounts in different situations using combination of these settings. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts

Setting	Description
Also check commission on limit T0	The setting affects accounting operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the setting is selected, broker's and trading system's commissions on such operations are accounted not only on operation's limit but on T0 limit as well. At that, if the setting **Check debts for limit kinds** includes some serial limit kinds, these commissions are also accounted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind. The setting has higher priority than the **Account TS commission for base limit kind** setting
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **General settings of the library. Part 5** (see 4.5). Selected by default
_ Yes	Accounting the commission of operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0
_ No	Not accounted
Account TS commission for base limit kind	The setting affects operations for classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the option is enabled, trading system's commission on such operations is counted not only on operation's limit but also in T0 limit. At this broker's commission is accounted at the operation limit only. At that, if the **Check debts for limit kinds** setting includes several sequential limit kinds, trading system commission is counted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind as well. The setting has lower priority than the **Also check commission on limit T0** setting
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **General settings of the library. Part 5** (see 4.5). Selected by default
_ Yes	Accounting the commission of operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0
_ No	Not accounted
Reject margin client orders on negat. act. only	The option is accounted if at least one of the following options is enabled: **Also check commission on limit T0**, **Account TS commission for base limit kind**. The setting affects checking of the purchase power for clients with **by leverage, by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. If the setting is selected, orders are rejected, if estimated current assets of the client on T0 limit becomes negative with consideration of commission on the sent order. If the setting is unchecked, blocking and writing off the commission on T0 limit is checked up to the boundary level of margin on T0 limit for clients with **by leverage** lending type. For clients with **by discounts** or **MD+** lending type the portfolio value is checked for exceeding the value of calculated corrected margin

Setting	Description
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **General settings of the library. Part 5** (see 4.5). Selected by default
_ Yes	Check the commission on T0 limit
_ No	Do not check
Skip comiss. checking on T0 on close position	The setting requires activation of the **Use commission in limit T0 in addition** setting and overlaps function of the **Reject margin clients orders on neg. act. only** setting for orders of closing positions. The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. If the setting is selected, checking of funds adequacy for commission on T0 limit is deactivated when checking orders decreasing the position's module for the instrument on the planned position limit (last limit from the list configured in **Check debts for limit kinds** setting). At that, blocking the commission on T0 limit for the order and its writing off for the trade is still carried out
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **General settings of the library. Part 5** (see 4.5). Selected by default
_ Yes	Deactivation of checking the commission on T0 limit
_ No	The setting is not used
Check modified margin on all limit kinds	The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. If the setting is selected, control of ration between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is carried out over the list of limits set in **Check debts for limit kinds** setting, starting from the limit to which the instrument, class or settlement code is linked. Sets of discounts are used for the currently checked limit kind if such discounts are configured (different discounts in respect of limit kinds can be used). If the setting is unchecked (by default), ration between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is controlled on the planned position limit only (last limit from the list configured in **Check debts for limit kinds** setting)
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ Yes	Check
_ No	Do not check
Restrict for marginal buys	The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. Upon the enabled setting QUIK server rejects orders to buy margin securities listed in Assets setting (see 32.1) if volume of active orders

Setting	Description
	exceeds the current cash balance of client's own funds on tag and currency of the current operation. If the setting is disabled, the check is not performed
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ Yes	Prohibit margin buys
_ No	Allow margin buys
Use portfolio initial margin	Enable / disable the Portfolio initial margin mode for particular clients
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Futures operations** (see 18). Value by default
_ Yes	Use the Portfolio initial margin
_ No	Do not use the Portfolio initial margin
Check sale of an asset for non-margin currency as a withdrawal of funds	The enabled setting provides restriction of sell orders of an asset included to collateral if execution of such orders leads to situation Funds adequacy < 1. Prohibition request affects the asset sales that cause appearing of non-margin currency in client's portfolio
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ Yes	Check
_ No	Do not check
Check NDM/REPO operations on execution report	Enables checking of the REPO and NDM operations (with settlement codes S0 and B0) for the T0 limit kind when submitting a report on the first leg execution (for REPO trades) and an execution report (for NDM trades)
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page Restrictions / Margin options (see 23). Value by default
_ Yes	Check
_ No	Do not check
Estimate limits for OTC orders	The setting affects REPO operations with settlement code S0 and NDM operations with settlement code B0. If the **Limit estimation classes for OTC orders** list (see 15) includes the values then the setting affects only operations in security classes specified in the list, otherwise – operations in all REPO and NDM classes with settlement codes specified. If the value No is selected, funds adequacy in T0 limit is not checked when placing orders in these modes. The limits are checked and blocked

Setting	Description
	by T1, T2… limit kinds only. When concluding a trade, settlements on a trade are considered in T1, T2… limit kinds. The limits are checked, blocked and written off by T0 limit kind when submitting a report on trade for execution and confirming it using a report by the partner. If the value Yes is selected, the funds are checked and blocked by T1, T2… limit kinds when placing orders in these modes. Settlements on a trade for T1, T2… limit kinds are carried out when a trade is concluded, for T0 limit kind – when both parties of the trade confirm a trade for execution
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on **Common params** in section **General settings of the library. Part 3** (see 4.3). Value by default
_ Yes	Check
_ No	Do not check
Limit estimation classes for OTC orders	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) checked for the funds adequacy when sending REPO and NDM orders (with settlement codes S* and B*). Checking is carried out only with selected **Estimate limits for OTC orders** checkbox (see 15). If the classes list is not configured, the funds adequacy is checked on all classes
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Classes** (see 7). Value by default
_ Defined value	The field to specify the list of instrument classes separated by commas
Netting of currency positions in corrected margin	The setting enables a special logic of currency position accounting in the corrected margin, at which the current currency position risk is compensated by accounting this risk in the estimation of potential position for the order instrument with exceeding discount. The setting is applied to the clients with the **by discounts** lending type. This algorithm should not be used for the instruments, which are traded in different trading modes in different currencies. Correctness of calculations for such instrument operations cannot be guaranteed. This setting is not supported for operations in the trading modes specified in the **Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies** on Classes page (see 7)
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23). Value by default
_ Yes	Netting is carried out
_ No	Netting is not carried out
Futures risk rate from collateral amount	The setting can be used to specify CH discounts for futures on the basis of collateral transmitted by the trading system. For positive position

Setting	Description
	buyer's collateral is used, for negative – seller's collateral. If CH discount cannot be calculated, it is meant to be equal to 1. If the **Futures risk limiting price** (see 23) setting is specified and modulus of market futures price is lower than the value specified, than futures risk rate is calculated on the basis of the price specified in the setting. The value calculated can be used to calculate effective discount. The setting is supported only for clients with **MD+** lending type. The setting has higher priority than the global setting on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Global setting	Defined by global setting on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Yes	Collateral is used
_ No	Collateral is not used
MD+ minimum margin calculation rate	Coefficient for minimum margin calculation in the **MD+** scheme. See Comment 3 about minimum margin calculation in section 23. Value by default: 0,5
Default netting type in MD+	Type of default risk netting for sets of instruments with depending prices in the MD+ scheme. For the priority of netting type selection, see Comment to section 8.9
_ Global setting	Determined by global settings set on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see section 23). Default value
_ Half-netting	Collateral is estimated to cover the maximum risk values among total evaluations of positive and negative positions by assets in a set
_ Netting	Collateral is estimated to cover the total evaluation of all assets in a set
Assets in different currencies in MD+ sets	Indicates that assets the price of which is in different currencies can be included into sets of instruments with dependent prices in the MD+ scheme. Using of this setting does not guarantee compliance with requirements of the Bank of Russia Ordinance № 5636-U. This setting has priority over the global one set on the page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see 23)
_ Global setting	Determined by global settings set on page **Restrictions / Margin options** (see section 23). Default value
_ Yes	Include assets with price in different currencies into sets
_ No	Do not include assets with price in different currencies into sets
Coef. on sec. tab	

Setting	Description
List of discounts by securities	Setting coefficients of crediting by resources when buying or selling an appropriate instrument, for setting the maximum size of collateral for the security as well
_ Security	Security identifier (code)
_ Long	Coefficient of estimating long position for the security
_ Short	Coefficient of estimating short position for the security
_ V. Long	Maximum long position size for the security taken as collateral for margin trades, in security's currency
_ V. Short	Maximum short position size for the security, in security's currency
_ % dev.	Parameter of conditions control for orders in REPO-M mode, which sets: _ the maximum deviation in % between the initial discount and the lower discount for buy orders; _ the maximum deviation in % between the initial discount and the lower discount for sell orders
Disc. on sec. tab	
Disc. list by secur.	Setting discounts of crediting by resources in buy/sell operations for the selected security. The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13. If discounts for limit kinds T1, T2, etc. are not defined on 'Discounts on securities' Tab then discounts selected on this tab for T0 limit kind are used. If discounts for T0 are not selected, global discounts are used. Priority of discounts settings for securities is given in 13.
_ Security	Security identifier (code). When using **MD+** scheme for futures prefix can be used to specify a value in format <prefix>*
_ D long	Value of the broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see the comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
_ D short	Value of the broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
_ D min long	Value of the minimum broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see the comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13

Setting	Description
_ D min short	Value of the minimum broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
_ K long	Coefficient of the risk rate for long position on the security. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
_ K short	Coefficient of the risk rate for short position on the security. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13
Market risk rate tab	
Market risk rate level by classes	The range of used clearing center discounts in view of valuation classes. The setting is available only for T0 limit kind. If a class in which an instrument is valuated is not added to this setting, the Level of market risk rate setting is used for it
Risk rate level	The number of a range of clearing center discounts. Possible values are from 0 to 255
List of classes	Comma separated list of classes
Tags for trad. modes tab	
Tags for trading modes	Setting correspondences between settlement tags and securities classes. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on page **Additional parameters**
_ Tags for trading modes	List of tags. For descriptions of settings and the list of default values, see Comment to section 5
_ List of classes	List of securities classes for the settlement tag, separated by comma
Tags determ. by security code tab	
Tags determined by security code	Setting correspondences between settlement tags and securities codes. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on page **Add. tags**
_ Tags determined by security code	List of tags
_ List of securities	Securities codes separated by comma related to positions included to calculation of opening and current limits on specified settlement tag, for example LKOH, RTKM
Correlation btw. secur. tab	
Correlation between securities	Individual settings of dependences between securities. Used if the parameter **Use security correlation** has value Yes. The parameters are set in the same way as for the setting on page **Securities** (see 8)

Setting	Description
Account for unity depo pos. tab	
Accounts for unity depo position	The setting is intended for summarizing positions for the instrument (sign considered) from different trading accounts when calculating the purchase power. The setting is used only if the parameter **Use unity depo position** is assigned by value Yes
_ Tags	Settlement tag, for example, EQTV
_ List of accounts	List of trading accounts separated by commas. It is allowed to use prefix, for example, L01*
Lin. classes with limit kinds tab	
Linking classes with limit kinds	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between limit kinds and security classes to define limit kind of the current operation, analogically to global setting in section General settings of the library. Part 5 (see 4.5). Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds is described in Comment to section 13
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. It is allowed to enter values beginning with Latin character T followed by a natural number. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order. Value by default: T0
_ Classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma
Link securities on limit kinds tab	
Link securities on limit kinds	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between an instrument and limit kind that begins operation, analogically to global setting in Securities section (see 8.2). Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds is described in Comment to section 13
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. It is allowed to enter values beginning with Latin character T followed by a natural number. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order. If 'Limit kind' column's value is an empty row or a limit kind is not defined by setting 'Check debts for limit kinds', the appropriate warning appears when saving by 'Accept' button; saving and closing of the editor dialog is cancelled. If instruments are not selected, the row is saved.
_ Securities	List of instrument classes separated by comma
Link. setl. codes to cl. and lim. kin. tab	

Setting	Description
Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between settlement codes, limit kind and classes, analogically to global setting in Classes section (see 7). The setting is used only for negotiated trading modes and 'REPO with CCP' mode. The same pair of values 'Settlement code'–'Class' cannot be set in correspondence for different limit kinds. Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Linking settle codes to classes and limit kinds is described in Comment to section 13
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. It is allowed to enter values beginning with Latin character T followed by a natural number. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order
_ Classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma
Classes with T0 writing off tab	
Classes with T0 writing off	The setting is used for operations that are accounted in limit kinds other than T0. If a class of operation is specified in this setting, then asset blocking and writing off is additionaly carried out in all previous limit kinds starting with T0 by trades in instruments of this class. Assets are not deposited in additional limit kinds. For example, for limit kinds preceding those where operations are accounted, funds are written off the cash position (without considering commission of broker and trading system) for buy trades while quantity of trades is written off the position in instruments for sell trades. Only classes of spot and NDM operation at stock market are allowed to be specified in the setting. The setting cannot be used with the **Check mod.margin on all of limit kinds** setting, if operations with T0 settlements are planned
Sets with dependent prices tab	
Sets of instruments with dependent prices	The setting allows merging instruments with dependent prices in the same currency into sets to reduce margin size when operating according to **MD+** lending scheme. But if the Assets in different currencies in MD+ sets setting is enabled, sets can include instruments the price of which is in different currencies. The setting has higher priority than the global setting on the Instruments page (see 8.9)
Sets	In the setting sets of instruments with dependent prices are defined

Setting	Description
_ Name	Set name. Can consist of letters and numbers without spaces. The parameter is required
_ Base indicator	Code of the instrument in relation to which risk rate is defined. Base indicator is included into set by default, its dependency trend is direct and relative risk rate is zero
_ Netting type	Type of risk netting among assets in a set in the MD+ scheme. Valid values: _ Default (by default); _ Half-netting – collateral is estimated to cover the maximum risk values among total evaluations of positive and negative positions by assets in a set; _ Netting – collateral is estimated to cover the total evaluation of all assets in a set For the priority of netting type selection, see Comment to section 8.9
Set composition	
_ Instrument	List of instruments that are included into the set. One instrument can be included into one set only
_ Relative risk rate	Risk rate relatively to the base indicator. It is specified as a unit fraction within the accuracy to 8 decimals. Valid values: from 0 to 1. Value by default: 1
_ Dependency trend	Dependency direction. Valid values: _ Direct; _ Inverse
Use global sets in margin calculation	The setting enables accounting instrument sets from the global setting on the Instruments page (see 8.9) when calculating margin for the clients specified in the current template. If the option is enabled and sets are specified globally and in a template, than the settings are joined. At this, sets from the template with the same names as names of the sets from global setting override global sets. If sets from template and global setting have different names but the same instruments, then these instruments are excluded from global set for margin calculation. If the instrument to be excluded is a base indicator of the global set, then this set is not accounted. If the option is disabled, then for margin calculation sets specified in the current template are used.
Instruments without currency risk tab	
Instruments without currency risk	Classes and instruments for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. The setting is set for T0 limit kind but considered for operations with any limit kind

Setting	Description
_ Classes	List of instrument classes, for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. To add a new class click **Add**. At this all classes can be selected (when you select this option <ALL> value appears in the list) or a class name from the list. It is recommended to select classes in which portfolio can be valuated (listed in the **List of classes for portfolio estimate** setting, see 7)
_ Instruments	List of instruments of the specified class
_ All instruments	All instruments of the class
_ By list	List of comma-separated instrument codes
Repo transactions accounting tab	
Negdeal repo classes with second leg accounted in trade	List of Repo-M and negotiated Repo with CCP classes for which commission and the difference between Repo buyback amount and Repo amount are accounted in an order and a trade in client positions that correspond to the second part based on a limit kind. Settlement periods (limit kinds) must cover both of the trade parts. The rejection to execute a repo trade is not supported: in case of the rejection the broker should adjust the limits. The setting deactivates the Ignore REPO term for CCP deals and Calc. liabil. REPO/RPS on all of limit kinds settings
Portfolio valuation tab	
List of classes for portfolio estimate	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) used for estimating the client's assets and sequence of using them. The setting can be used for establishing priority for a class if the same instruments are traded on several classes – class priority in the list decreases from left to right. The list of classes restricts displaying of instruments in Buy/Sell Table in QUIK Workstation. The setting has priority over the global setting which is set on the page **Classes** (see 7). If the setting is not set, the list of classes formed by the List of classes for portfolio estimate and Additional classes for the portfolio estimation settings is used. The setting is not accounted when calculating the portfolio collateral

Comment

The priority of selecting the "By leverage" template:

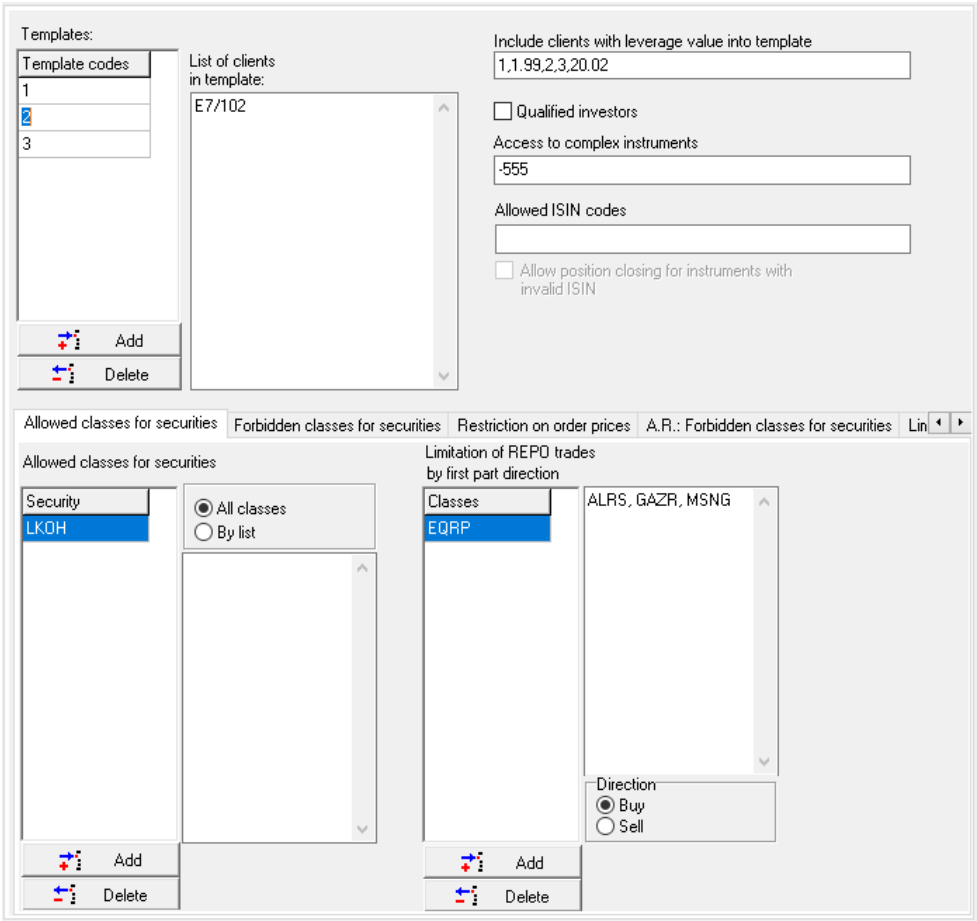
1. The settings by a template in which the value of the Incl. clients with lev. val. into template box matches the value of the last specified leverage in the client's cash limit (see the page **Clients / Templates / By leverage**, section 15). It is considered only for clients with the By discounts or MD+ lending types.
2. The individual settings set in the page **Clients / Leverage** are used (see 13).

3. The settings by a template for several client codes set on the page **Clients / Templates / By leverage** (see 15).
4. The settings for a group of clients set on the page **Clients / Leverage** by a client code prefix are used (see 13).

If neither of the listed settings is specified for a client, the global settings are used.

16.Clients / Templates / By restrictions

The page is intended for creating templates of restricting settings for securities allowed and prohibited for trading, as well as for viewing and editing the list of clients affected by the settings.



Setting	Description
Templates	List of saved templates
List of clients in template	List of client codes separated by commas affected by this template. Only full client codes are allowed to specify. Client code prefix with * symbol in the end must not be used. To set up an empty client code specify the value "<EMPTY>" and enable the **Orders without client code** and **Estimate orders without client code** check boxes (see 4.1)

Setting	Description
Include clients with leverage value into template	List of leverage values separated by commas affected by this template. The value is specified with an accuracy of two digits after the decimal separator. The template settings are applied to clients using the By discounts and MD+ lending schemes. The same leverage value must not be used in multiple **By restrictions** templates. The leverage value is set on a client's cash limit in QUIK workstation. The same leverage values for all limits are recommended to be used. For details, see Comment 1 to the similar setting in section 14. For the priority of selecting the **By restrictions** template, see Comment. The setting is not specified by default
Qualified investors	Indicates that all clients in a template are qualified investors. By default, the check box is clear
Access to complex instruments	List of complex instrument identifiers separated by commas that are allowed for trading activity of clients in a template. This setting has lower priority than the Clients with access to complex instruments setting set for a client code
Allowed ISIN codes	List of ISIN codes of instruments separated by commas in which trading is allowed. The value in the list can also be set as a prefix with the character "*" in format "<prefix>*". The setting is not considered for users with the Ignore absence of limits permission for an operation class as well as for operations in FX and derivatives markets. This setting has priority over the global setting which is set on **Restrictions / Allowed securities** page (see 25)
Allow position closing for instruments with invalid ISIN	Indicates that position closing operation is allowed in instruments the ISIN codes of which are not listed in the **Allowed ISIN codes** setting. This setting has priority over the global setting which is set on **Restrictions / Allowed securities** page (see 25)
Allowed classes for securities tab	
Allowed classes for securities	List of instruments allowed for client to execute trade operations. The setting restricts the list of instruments allowed for trading only by instruments and classes explicitly specified in it. At that, permission for trading in this setting can be overlapped by prohibition in other setting, for example in **by commission** template
_ Security	Code of security allowed to client for executing trade operations. To add a new security click **Add** and enter code of a new security. To select all instruments of the class, specify <ALL>
_ All classes	For all classes of the specified security
_ By list	For classes from the list below. Codes of classes are comma-separated

Setting	Description
*Limitation of REPO trades by first part direction	Restriction on list of instruments for REPO operations by direction of the first part of REPO trade. The restriction is available for 'REPO' and 'REPO with CCP' classes. The setting is not accounted for users with the enabled setting **Ignore absence of limits.** All fields of the setting are required
_ Classes	Name of the restricted class. To add a new class, click **Add** and select name from the list. Only classes 'REPO' and 'REPO with CCP' may be specified. Other classes cannot be restricted
_ List of securities	List of securities separated by comma. For the listed securities entering orders is permitted, for others – prohibited. To prohibit operations for all securities of the selected class enter a code of the instrument absent in the instrument class, for example factious 'XYZ'
_ Direction	Direction of REPO first part. Valid values: _ Buy; _ Sell. A list of classes can be created for each direction (no more than a list for each direction)
Forbidden classes for securities tab	
**Forbidden classes for securities	List of securities prohibited for client to execute trade operations. A security is either specified by the instrument's code or ISIN. The setting restricts the list of securities prohibited for trading only by securities and classes explicitly specified in it and by order direction. At that prohibition for trading in this setting cannot be overlapped by permission in other setting, inclusive settings on Allowed classes for securities Tab
_ Security	Instrument code prohibited to client for executing trade operations. To add a new security click **Add** and enter code of a new security. To select all instruments of the class, specify <ALL>
_ All classes	For all classes of the specified security
_ By list	For classes from the list below. Codes of classes are comma-separated
_ Side	Direction of order that must be prohibited for the selected instrument in the selected mode (modes). Valid values: _ Not defined (by default); _ Buy; _ Sell

Setting	Description
***Prohibit of REPO trades by first part side and REPO term	Prohibition for operations with certain securities with taking into consideration both direction of the first trade part and REPO term. The setting is used only for classes with attribute 'REPO' and/or 'Modified REPO', and/or 'REPO with CCP'. The setting does not restrict operations in the REPO with CCP NDM trading mode if Max. REPO term parameter is set. If setting **Ignore absence of limits** in user rights for the operation's class or Disregard the verification for target orders (accounted only when submitting negotiated orders), this setting is not used
_ Securities	List of instrument codes affected by the restriction. To select all instruments of the class, specify <ALL>
_ Allowed classes	Method of selecting classes affected by the restriction
_ All classes	The restriction affects all REPO classes where the instrument is traded
_ As per list	List of classes separated by comma affected by the restriction
_ First REPO side	_ Not defined (by default); _ Buy; _ Sell
_ Max. REPO term	Maximum allowed REPO term (if the trade term is more than the specified, the operation is prohibited), integer number
A.R.: Forbidden classes for securities – settings of additional restrictions on client's trading operations. Rules of the setting are the same as on the Forbidden classes for securities tab. For a description of the additional restrictions, see 31	
Restriction on order prices tab	
Limit prices by time	The option allows setting the maximum allowed deviation of the order price from the price range center in terms of classes, instruments, and depending on the time. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, the lower boundary is calculated based on the best bid price and the upper boundary is calculated based on the best offer price. If there is no value of the price range center for order instrument and class or it is equal to zero (that is it cannot be defined), then closing price of order instrument and class is used for checking. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, then closing price is used if one or both prices are missing. An exception is when in the absence of one (bid or offer) of the prices the closing price cannot be used to correctly determine the allowed interval (if closing price is lower than the best bid price while there no offer price or if closing price is higher than the best

Setting		Description
		offer price while there is no bid price); in such case closing price is not used and considered missing. If there is no value of the closing price or it is equal to zero, then the value of the reference price specified for the instrument in the Reference price setting is used as the range center. At this the reference and order prices, if needed, are transferred to one currency using the current QUIK server cross rate for the corresponding currencies. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, then reference price is used if one or both prices are missing. An exception is when in the absence of one (bid or offer) of the prices the reference price cannot be used to correctly determine the allowed interval (if reference price is lower than the best bid price while there no offer price or if reference price is higher than the best offer price while there is no bid price); in such case reference price is not used and considered missing. If the **Matching classes to verify restrictions on** option is enabled and one or several exporting classes are specified for the order class, then exporting class' appropriate range center is used instead of order class'. If the **Futures risk limiting price** (see 23) setting is specified and the modulus of the current range center is less than the value specified in the setting, than price restriction is checked regarding the current range center, and the range of allowed values is determined on the basis of the limiting price. The range is determined as follows: [Range center – Limiting price*Deviation; Range center + Limiting price*Deviation]. The limit is specified for the following parameters and their combinations: Class, Class + Instrument, Class + Period. Class + Instrument + Period. At this the <ALL> value for classes and **all instruments** for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific combination of Class, Instrument, and Period parameters is specified in the current setting, then it cancels the limit specified for the same combination of parameters in the global setting (see 20).
	_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by a comma. To select all the classes, set <ALL> value.
	_ Deviation	Maximum allowed order price deviation of the range center price in percent. The field is optional. If there is no the parameter value, then there is no restriction
	_ The center of the price range	Parameter regarding which the allowed order price deviation range is calculated. Valid values: _ weight. aver. – current average weighted price; _ last (by default) – last trade price; _ open – opening price; _ market – market price of the previous day; _ close – close price; _ theor. price – theoretical option price;

Setting	Description
	_ bid/offer – best bid and offer prices. For repo operations, the first leg price of the repo is checked for deviation. For repo with CCP operations, the repo rate is checked for deviation. Make sure that the trading system transmits the repo rate instead of the price in the selected parameter. If a selected parameter is not transmitted by the trading system, the Close price parameter is used
_ Reject order	Action on range center absence: _ Yes – reject order; _ No (by default) – consider the check successfully passed
_ Instruments	The list of specified class instruments
_ all instruments	The order price restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ by list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the order price restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all instruments** option selection
_ Period start	Start of period, during which the order price restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. Value by default: 00:00. The field is optional
_ Period end	End of period, during which the order price restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. The specified value can be less than the Period start. Value by default: 23:59. The field is optional
A.R.: Forbidden classes for securities tab – setting additional restrictions on client's trading operations. The parameters and description are the same as of the parameters on the Forbidden classes for securities tab. For a description of the additional restrictions, see 31	
Limit order volume tab	
Limit maximum order volume for classes	The box contains the list of individual limits per classes. All the strings in the setting have equal priority. If the order volume is higher than at least one of the limits, than the order will be rejected. The common for all clients **Limit maximum order volume for classes** option in the Restrictions / Order volumes (see 28) section is checked with the option from the **by restriction** template in the following way. Restrictions from the template only are checked for classes listed in the template setting. If a class is not specified in the template setting, then the general setting restriction is checked for it. The same concerns the situation when the list of classes contains <ALL> value
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by a comma. The <ALL> value can be used, if the option is applied to all classes

Setting	Description
_ Volume	Volume restriction on orders for the specified class security. The empty value stands for no restriction on order volume
_ Currency	Currency of the order volume restriction. The empty value stands for calculating restriction in settlement currency. For conversion cross rates from the QUIK server are used
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection
_ Start of period	Start of period, during which the maximum order volume restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format
_ End of period	End of period, during which the maximum order volume restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. The value of the **End of period** can be less than the **Start of period**
Limit minimum order volume for classes	The box contains the list of individual limits per classes. All the strings in the setting have equal priority. If the order volume is lower than at least one of the limits, than the order will be rejected. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and **all securities** for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the current setting, then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in the global setting (see 7).
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by a comma. To select all the classes, set <ALL> value.
_ Volume	Volume restriction on orders for the specified class security. The empty value stands for no restriction on order volume
_ Currency	Currency of the order volume restriction. The empty value stands for calculating restriction in settlement currency. For conversion cross rates from the QUIK server are used
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The minimum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the minimum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection

Setting	Description
Limit position tab	
Maximum position limit	The option is intended to specify the maximum position value in terms of instruments for long and short positions, which is applied to one client. The restriction can be specified for any asset of the stock, currency or derivatives market. Limits for derivatives and currencies (for a currency code) are specified in items. Limits for securities (including currency pair in the instrumental currency scheme) are specified in items or lots depending on the option **Estimate positions in lots** in **General settings of the library. Part 3** (see 4.3). Restrictions of the current setting override the restrictions from the global setting on the **Restrictions / Order volumes** page (see 28) specified for the same instrument. Restrictions for the instruments in the current template setting, which are not listed in the global setting, complement the global one. The setting is not supported for the **Open position limits** and **By limits** crediting schemes, as well as for binary options. This option restrictions are not checked for position closing operation
_ Instruments	List of instrument codes separated by a comma. The parameter is required
_ Long pos. lim.	Maximum allowed size of the long position. The parameter is optional
_ Short pos. lim.	Maximum allowed size of the short position. The parameter is optional
Limit quantity in orders tab	
Limit maximum quantity in order	Control of the maximum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. Option **Estimate positions in lots** of General settings of the library. Part 3 (see 4.3) is ignored when checking. The common for all clients **Limit maximum quantity in order** option in the Classes (see 7) section is checked with the option from the **by restrictions** template in the following way. At first restrictions from the template are checked. If none of the template restrictions is violated, then global restrictions are checked. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and **all securities** for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the current setting, then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in the global setting (see 7).
_ Classes	List of securities classes with specified maximum allowed number of securities lots in a client order. To select all classes set <ALL>

Setting	Description
_ Quantity	Maximum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots more than the specified one is rejected when estimating the purchase power. If the value in Quantity box is not specified for a class, then there is no restriction
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection
Limit minimum quantity in order	Control of the minimum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. Option **Estimate positions in lots** of General settings of the library. Part 3 (see 4.3) is ignored when checking. The common for all clients **Limit minimum quantity in order** option in the Classes (see 7) section is checked with the option from the **by restrictions** template in the following way. At first restrictions from the template are checked. If none of the template restrictions is violated, then global restrictions are checked. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and **all securities** for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the current setting, then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in the global setting (see 7).
_ Classes	List of securities classes with specified minimum allowed number of securities lots in a client order. To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Quantity	Minimum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots less than the specified one is rejected when estimating the purchase power. If the value in Quantity box is not specified for a class, then the value of the **Minimum qty** field of the Quotes table is used. If the Quotes table does not contain the value as well, then there is no restriction
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The minimum order quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the minimum order quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection
Lim. or. vol. on d. trn. tab	

Setting	Description
Limit order volume in percentage of average daily turnover	List of individual restrictions on order volume expressed in percent of the average daily trading volume for different classes. Setting applies to all markets and trading modes if they are set in the parameter 'Limit class'. Average daily turnover is calculated by QUIK Server at its start on the basis of archive data. Maintaining the archive of daily volumes is provided by Archives module. It's use is required. Value of 'valtoday' parameter is required to be available in archive (Archives module) for the correct work of the setting. When calculating the average daily turnover days with zero turnover and those without any archive data are not accounted. The setting affects also orders that close a position. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the current setting, then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in the global setting (see 28).
_ Limit class	List of classes to be restricted. The parameter is required if filling data in other columns
_ Limit, %	Percent restricting the maximum volume of order from the average weighted turnover. The parameter is required
_ Alarm, %	Not used
_ Val. class	Trading mode where the average daily turnover is used when calculating the maximum possible volume of order. If the volume for estimating orders in a particular mode is required to be used is the same mode, do not fill the parameter. For correct functioning of the setting description of instruments that correspond 'Val. class' must be transmitted to server
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection
A.R.: Lim. or. vol. on d. trn. tab – settings of additional restrictions on client's trading operations. Rules of the setting are the same as on the **Lim. or. vol. on d. trn.** tab. For a description of the additional restrictions, see 31	
Restrictions by CP and settlement currency tab	

Setting	Description
Prohibit operations based on CP and settlement currency	Setting the list of counterparties who are not allowed to conduct operations with in the stock and currency markets in the specified classes considering settlement currency and instrument (which is set in the Instruments frame). The setting affects only negotiated operations
_ Counterparty	Counterparty who is not allowed to conduct operations with
_ Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
Instruments	The list of instruments
_ All instruments	All instruments are affected by the restriction
_ By list	Comma-separated list of instruments that are affected by the restriction. The empty value is equivalent to **all instruments** option selection
A.R.: Restrictions by CP and settlement currency tab – settings of additional restrictions on client's trading operations. Rules of the setting are the same as on the **Restrictions by CP and settlement currency** tab. For a description of the additional restrictions, see 31	
Restrictions by CP and repo term tab	
Restrict REPO operations with CP based on term	Setting the list of counterparties who are not allowed to conduct operations with depending on the class, operation settlement currency, instrument face value currency and repo term. The setting affects only repo negotiated operations
_ Counterparty	Counterparty who is not allowed to conduct operations with
_ Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Face value currency	Instrument face value currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
_ Max repo term	Maximum allowed repo term
A.R.: Restrictions by CP and repo term tab – settings of additional restrictions on client's trading operations. Rules of the setting are the same as on the **Restrictions by CP and repo term** tab. For a description of the additional restrictions, see 31	

Setting	Description
Restrictions by value and settlement currency tab	
Restrict maximum order value for settlement currency	Control the maximum allowed volume of operation depending on the class, settlement currency and operation side. Does not affect operations in the derivatives market
_ Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
_ Side	Operation side. For repo operation is a first part side. Possible values: _ Buy; _ Sell; _ Not specified
_ Maximum value	Operation maximum volume
A.R.: Restrictions by value and settlement currency tab– settings of additional restrictions on client's trading operations. Rules of the setting are the same as on the **Restrictions by value and settlement currency** tab. For a description of the additional restrictions, see 31	
Restrictions on operations tab — set additional restrictions on operations	
Instrument type and settlement date restriction	Prohibit operations depending on the operation's instrument type, side, settlement term. Used only for FX limiting (FX) lending scheme
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by commas. Specify <ALL> to refer to all classes. Required setting
_ Instrument type	Instrument type of an operation. Valid values: _ NOTSPECIFIED (by default) — not specified; _ SPOT; _ FORWARD; _ SWAP— currency swap; _ TIME_DEPOSIT – deposit; _ CERTIFICATE_OF_DEPOSIT – NR Placement (non-reducible balance); _ PMSPOT – SPOT, metal pair; _ NDF — non-deliverable forward; _ FLEXFORWARD — flexible forward (arbitrary date of settlements)
_ Side	Operation side. Valid values: _ Not specified (by default) — any; _ Buy; _ Sell

Setting	Description
_ Term	Settlement period. Value by default: 0 — prohibit all operations with instruments of a selected type regardless of the term (operations with this type are prohibited)

* – side of the first part of REPO in 'REPO with CCP' classes is not always the same as side specified in order and depends on server and gateway settings.

** – the setting has higher priority relative to global setting on page Restrictions / Allowed securities.

*** – the setting has higher priority relative to global setting on page Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations.

Comment

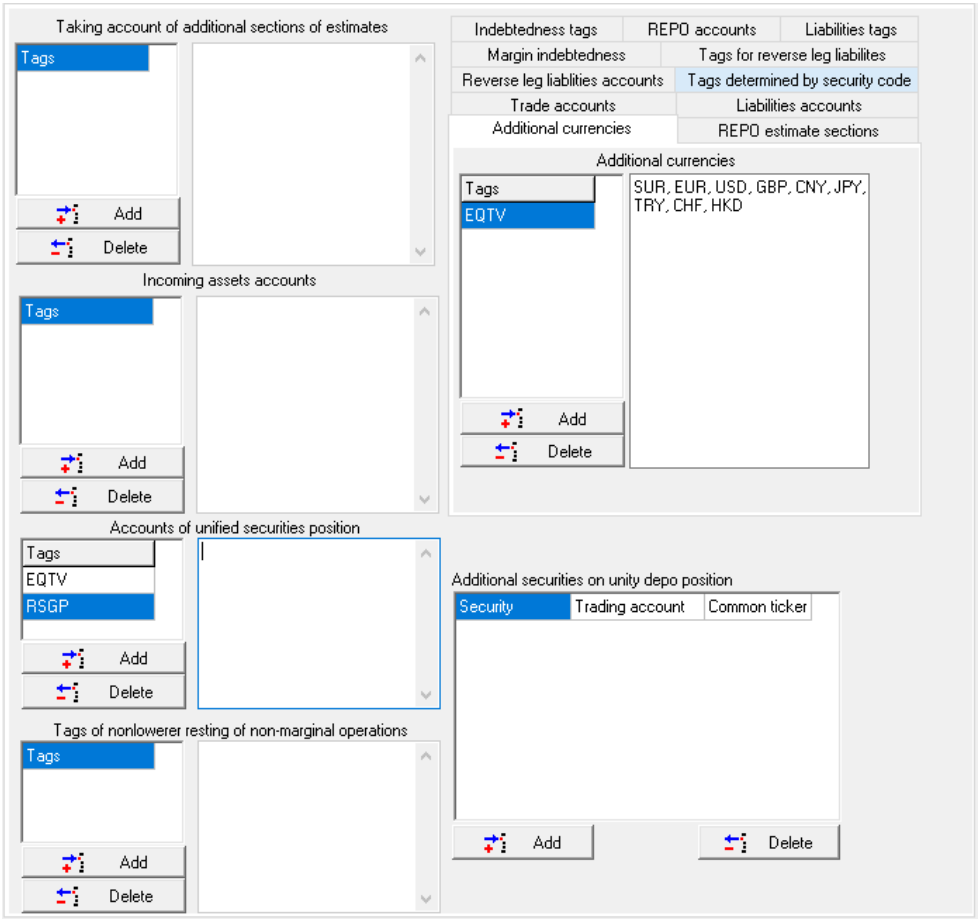
The priority of selecting the "By restrictions" template:

1. The settings by a template in which the value of the **Incl. clients with lev. val. into template** box matches the value of the last specified leverage in the client's cash limit (see the page **Clients / Templates / By restrictions**, section 16). It is considered only for clients with the By discounts or MD+ lending types.
2. The settings by a template for several client codes set on the page **Clients / Templates / By restrictions** (see 16).

If neither of the listed settings is specified for a client, the global settings are used.

17.Clients / Additional tags

Settings on this page allow accounting funds on additional accounts and settlement tags in calculation of client limits. All settings are applicable to clients using the **By leverage** margin lending type and some of them – to clients using the **By discounts** or **MD+** margin lending type.



Setting	Description
Taking account of additional sections of estimates	Opening and current limits of client positions on additional sections are included to calculation. If the option **Output all actives with checking for add. limits** (see 4.3) is selected, for client of **by discounts** lending type all funds on this tag are accounted: sum of positive and negative cash balances in main currency* minus funds reserved for withdrawal, commission and the unified cash position. Amount of balance on this tag does not affect alculation of portfolio value and corrected margin
_ Tags	Primary settlement tag, for example EQTV
_ List of tags	Additional settlement tags separated by comma, for example EQTA, BILL
Incoming assets accounts	Opening and current limits of the client position located on additional trading accounts are included to calculation
_ Tags	Settlement tag, for example EQTA
_ List of accounts	Additional trading accounts separated by comma, for example S01-00000F00, Y01-00000F00

Setting	Description
Accounts of unified securities position	The setting is intended for summarizing positions for instruments (sign considered) from different trading accounts when calculating the purchase power. To summarize positions for related securities (traded on different trading venues with different codes) correspondence between them must be additionally configured in **Additional securities on unity depo position** table. Used for clients with MP (by leverage) and MD+ lending schemes
_ Tags	Settlement tag on which the operation is calculated, for example EQTV
_ List of accounts	List of trading accounts separated by commas. It is allowed to use prefix, for example L01*
*** Tags of nonlowerer resting of non-marginal operations	The setting allows specifying the amount of the minimum balance on client's cash limit accounted in purchasing of non-margin securities or in cash withdrawal. The minimum balance is set as a negative value in **Incoming balance** column on additional settlement tags listed in this table. Main tag is set in rows of **Tags** column, minimum balance tags are set by comma in the right column. When calculating the value of the minimum balance, amount of available cash for executing non-margin operations decreases by sum of the minimum balances from other accounts. If multicurrency position is set, it is accounted in calculation of the minimum balance amount. The setting does not affect the client's purchase power in margin operations. Negative minimum balance in the main currency* for clients of **by discounts** or **MD+** lending type reduces the client's purchase power when buying non-margin securities, in cash withdrawal, on futures market operations and pre-trade control if settings **Restrict to buy non-marginal securities, Restrict output of money**, **Restrict operations on derivatives market** and **Restriction output money actives for pretrade control** correspondently are selected. Reserved funds are not accounted in calculation. Amount of balance on this tag does not affect calculation of portfolio value and corrected margin
Additional securities on unity depo position	The setting comes in addition to **Accounts of unified securities position** table, it is intended for setting correspondences between codes of related securities
_ Security	Security code
_ Trading account	One of the additional trading accounts set in **Accounts of unified securities position** table. Prefix cannot be used for specifying the trading account
_ Common ticker	Security code used as a common ticker. Total position on securities unified by the common ticker is estimated by the security value with code

Setting	Description
	set as a common ticker. Codes from **Securities** column cannot be set as common ticker
Tags determined by security code tab	
** Tags determined by security code	Setting correspondences between settlement tags and securities codes. The setting has higher priority relative to one on page **Additional parameters** in section **Tags for trading modes.** The setting is applied to clients with **by discounts** or **MD+** lending type as well
_ Tags	List of tags
_ List of securities	Instrument codes separated by comma. Positions on these codes are included to calculation of opening and current limits on the set settlement tag, for example, LKOH, RTKM
Additional currencies tab	
Additional currencies	Opening and current limits of client positions set in different currencies are included to calculation. For clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending type purchasing power of currencies listed for the tag is joined. When operation that is accounted on the tag from the setting in the currency specified for the tag is executed, assets in the currencies specified for the tag are summed. That is all those currencies and assets evaluated in them are joined in one portfolio
_ Tags	List of tags
_ List of currencies	List of currencies separated by comma, for example SUR, USD, EUR
REPO estimate sections tab	
*** REPO estimate sections	Opening and current limits of client positions on additional sections are included to calculation. For clients of **by discounts** lending type, sum of positive and negative cash balances in main currency* is accounted in portfolio value calculation. Funds in main currency* reserved for withdrawal, commission and the unified cash position are accounted in calculation of the corrected margin. Amount of balance on this tag affects calculation of portfolio value and corrected margin. When calculating the amount available for withdrawal with selected option **Output all actives with checking for add. limits** (see 4.3) funds on this tag are accounted: sum of positive and negative cash balances in main currency* minus funds reserved for withdrawal, commission and the unified cash position. For the clients with **MD+** lending type assets from the additional tags specified are accounted in the portfolio in the following way:

Setting	Description
	_ Positions from the additional tag are accounted in the portfolio value disregarding if it is positive or negative; _ Blockings of additional tag are accounted in the corrected margin. Positions do not influence the corrected margin
_ Tags	Primary settlement tag, for example EQTV
_ List of tags	Additional settlement tags separated by comma, for example EQTA, BILL
Indebtedness tags tab	
*** Indebtedness tags	Client's debt (client positions on additional calculation sections) is included to calculation of the opening and current limits. For clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types negative current balance in main currency* is fully accounted in calculation of the corrected margin. Reserved funds are not accounted in calculation. Amount of balance on this tag does not affect portfolio value calculation. For clients with **by leverage** lending type, cash funds from an additional tag linked to the operation settlement tag (the one set for a class in the Tags for trading modes parameter) increase debt
_ Tags	Primary settlement tag, for example, EQTV
_ List of tags	Additional settlement tags separated by comma, for example, EQTA, EQTS, EQTT
REPO accounts tab	
REPO accounts	Opening and current limits of client positions on additional trading accounts are included to calculation. Client positions on such accounts will not be accounted when calculating the current position on security
_ Tags	Primary settlement tag, for example EQTV
_ List of accounts	Additional trading accounts separated by commas. It is allowed to use prefix, for example L01*.
Liabilities tags tab	
Liabilities tags	Positions formed on the specified settlement tags are included to calculation of the client's purchase power. Only negative values of cash limits from the set tags are taken to calculation (i.e. client's current liabilities exceeding his cash balances on the set tags). Positive values are not used in further calculations that are carried out analogically to REPO sections accounting. In order calculation of the corrected margin would no be affected by these tags, use the option **Disregard add. liabilities in calculation of margin** (see 4.1). The setting is not supported for clients with **by discounts** lending type.

Setting	Description
	For clients with **MD+** lending type, funds from the specified additional tags are accounted in portfolio as follows: _ when corrected margin is calculated, negative positions are considered as funds withdrawal instructions; _ when portfolio value, initial, and minimum margins are calculated, positions from the additional tags are not considered; _ positive balance and blockings are not considered on an additional tag; _ when funds from an additional tag are accounted, the Additional currencies setting is accounted as follows: _ if the setting is set for the main and additional tags, and operation settlement currency is specified for both tags, then negative balance on an additional tag is accounted for all additional currencies that are specified for both main and additional tags; _ otherwise, funds are accounted only in operation settlement currency
_ Tags	Primary tag of accounting the liabilities, for example EQTV
_ List of tags	Additional settlement tags separated by comma, for example, EQTS, EQTT
Estimate the total indebtedness for the market	Selecting the method of estimating debt for market: Cleared – based on limit values, only for cash from the set tags of accounting liabilities (value by default), Selected – estimate of client's securities taken as collateral on trading accounts related to the liabilities tag is added to cash limit value. If the sum is negative, this value is used as a value of current liabilities of client. If the sum is positive, value on this liabilities tag is not used in further calculations
Tags for reverse leg liabilities tab	
Tags for reverse leg liabilities	Setting the list of tags for accounting liabilities on the second REPO legs. Used with the selected option **Re-estimate the expected position** (see 4.3). If the tags are not set, the **REPO estimate sections** setting will be used for the second legs of REPO
_ Tags	Settlement tag
Tags of accounting the additional liabilities	Additional tag of accounting cash liabilities for REPO trades. Only one tag of accounting the additional liabilities can correspond to a settlement tag
Reverse legs liabilities accounts tab	
Reverse leg liabilities accounts	Setting accounts for executing liabilities on the second legs of REPO. Used with selected option **Re-estimate the expected position** (see 4.3). If

Setting	Description
	accounts are not set, the **REPO accounts** setting will be used for the second legs of REPO
_ Tags	Settlement tag
_ Liabilities accounts	Trading account for executing liabilities on securities corresponding to the specified tag. Only one account can correspond to a tag
Margin indebtedness tab	
Take account of margin debt	Accounting of margin debt on the other market. If a negative available current limit is formed on other market, the current limit on the primary tag is reduced by its amount
_ Tags	Tag of the market with additional liability set, maximum 4 characters. For example, EQTV
_ Description of other market	Description format: Tag, Currency, Limit, where: _ Tag – tag of market with margin debt, not blank value, maximum 4 characters; _ Currency – currency of limit for accounting leverage, not blank value, maximum 4 characters; _ Limit – main trading account of the market with margin debt, maximum 12 characters, may be absent. For example, GLSP, USD, GLSpot
Trade accounts tab	
Ignore trade accounts for tags	List of trading accounts disregarded in calculation of the purchase power for the settlement tag. This prohibiting setting has the highest priority among the analogical ones for accounts and tagsl
_ Tags	Settlement tag. Tags keys like <ALL> are not supported
_ Trade accounts	List of disregarded trading accounts separated by comma. Prefixes of trading accounts cannot be used, it is required to specify whole trading account codes. List of accounts for the set tag must not be empty. One trading account can correspond to several settlement codes
**** Liabilities accounts tab	
_ Tags	Settlement tag, for example EQTV
_ <List of trading accounts>	Trading accounts (comma separated) that are used to account client liabilities in securities according to the settlement tag. A prefix with the character * may be used. For example: BQ1-00000F00, L01*. In this case, when an order for which settlements are made in a specified settlement tag is checked during the pre-trade period, client liabilities will be accounted from the trading account BQ1-00000F00 and from all trading accounts the code of which

Setting	Description
	starts with L01. Only negative current balance of listed trading accounts will be considered as debt. Positive current balance and blocked funds of listed trading accounts are not accounted

* – Main currency (here) is the currency in which the funds are blocked and written off for the transaction.

(**) Comment to tab Tags determined by security code:

Settings of linking securities / classes to settlement tags have the following priority:

1. Individual setting for the client code Tags determined by security code has the maximum priority. The setting can be selected by template for several client codes.
2. Global setting Tags determined by security code. Used for client codes without analogical individual settings.
3. Individual setting for the client code Tags for trading modes (linking the settlement tag to the security code). The setting can be selected by template for several client codes.
4. Global setting Tags for trading modes (linking the settlement tag to the security class). Used for client codes without analogical individual settings.
5. Setting by default. Used if settlement tag in the Dealer Library settings is not explicitly confronted neither with the security for which the operation is executed, nor with the class that includes this security. For example, EQTV tag in this situation will be used for the Moscow Exchange class 'A1-Shares'. It must be taken to account that the default settings are available not for all classes of securities.

(***) In the MD+ scheme when assets from additional tags are accounted (settings REPO estimate sections, Indebtedness tags, and Tags of nonlowerer resting of non-marginal operations), Additional currencies setting is used for the main and additional tags: assets are accounted in those currencies purchasing ability of which is joined for both tags.

(****) Comment to the Liabilities accounts tab:

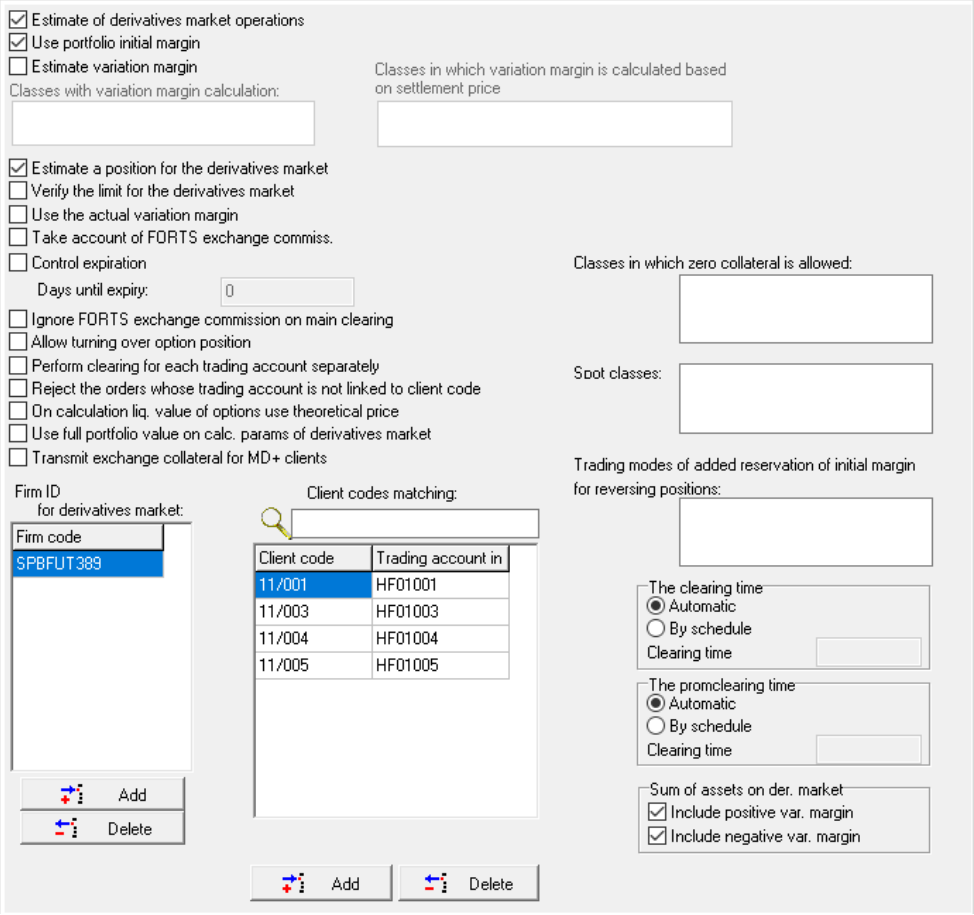
Specifics of accounting parameters for clients of the **By leverage** and **MD+** margin lending types:

1. For clients with **MD+** margin lending type, debts in an instrument is considered when checking sell orders in instruments for which short position is prohibited: it is checked that

order execution will not lead to an uncovered (short) position in an instrument.
If outstanding debts exist on the additional trading accounts, a client will not be able to cover an existing long position in an instrument – that is why current balance in their trading account should be not less than current indebtedness. A short position in an instrument may be prohibited depending on the corresponding non-margin effective discount or based on the prohibition set in the **Securities which restr. for open shorts in class and Classes which restr. open shorts on security** settings (see 22.3).

2. For clients with **By leverage margin** lending type, balance on the account is regarded as a debt in securities and reduces the client's margin level.

18.Futures operations



This page is intended for setting the Unified cash position for spot and derivatives markets. The settings have sense only with the appropriate module on server.

The module monitors the unified cash position of the client on stock and derivatives markets and eliminates the need to reallocate funds manually. The module allows combining the client's cash position on the market of base asset (spot market) and on futures market. At that, a single firm is set for work with possibility to set accounts of this firm as ones working or not working with the

unified cash position. Client gets the unified cash position on cash for executing operations on stock market and for calculating the collateral on futures market.

Setting must be executed from the Limits calculation library corresponding to the dealer identifier on spot market.

Changes on this page will take effect after restarting the QUIK server (restart of the Dealer Library is not enough).

Setting	Description
Estimate of derivatives market operations	Relation between derivatives market account and spot code of the client
Use portfolio initial margin	Calculation of collateral for client positions according to the model of portfolio collateral. If the checkbox is cleared, collaterals are transmitted from the trading system
Estimate variation margin	Calculation of variation margin by current positions and clearing variation margin. The calculation is carried out for the day on positions at the beginning of the day and for all client transactions. If the checkbox is cleared, variation margin is transmitted from the trading system. The setting is used together with settings The clearing time and/or The promclearing time
_ Classes with variation margin calculation	The list of classes separated by comma, to which the Estimate variation margin option is applied. If the value is not specified, then variation margin is calculated for all the derivatives market classes
_ Classes in which variation margin is calculated based on settlement price	The list of classes separated by comma for variation margin calculation of which firstly current settlement price is used instead of the last trade price
Estimate a position for the derivatives market	Maintaining of the client position and control of operations on classes with flags 'Futures' and 'Options' (for more details see 5.1.2 of Administrator's manual for QUIK Administrator)
Verify the limit for the derivatives market	Checking for existence of cash limit set on the client's trading account in trading system of derivatives market. In absence of the limit, client's orders on derivatives market are rejected. If the checkbox is not selected, existence of cash limit on client's trading account in trading system of derivatives market is not controlled when sending an order
Use the actual variation margin	Accounting operations using the actual variation margin on the MOEX Derivatives market
Take account of FORTS exchange commission	Not used

Setting	Description
Control expiration	Control of the period remaining till expiration of contracts (options and futures)
_ Days until expiry	The setting is active with selected **Control expiration** checkbox. For contracts with the expiration period equal to the set value or less, orders for expansion of positions will be rejected by server. Number of days till execution includes the expiration date and the current date. For example, if the expiration date has value '1' expansion of positions for contracts with this expiration date will be prohibited. If the set value is '0' the control is not carried out
Ignore FORTS exchange commission on main clearing	The setting deactivates writing off commission of the MOEX Derivatives market from the client's cash limit and from unified cash position in main clearing time as well
Allow turning over option position	Possibility of sending orders for options that leads to reversing position in its execution. Possibility of reversing the option position is deactivated by default
Perform clearing for each trading account separately	The setting allows performing correctly the clearing for the accounts with the set unified cash position in case of delays in receiving the clearing data from the trading system of the Moscow Exchange derivatives market. If the setting is enabled, the clearing payments are made in several iterations as the clearing data arrives to the QUIK server. The payments will be made at each iteration only for those trading accounts for which the clearing data has already arrived. The setting is used if the Unified cash position ONLY in the accounts on the Moscow Exchange derivatives market is maintained. If the Unified cash position in the accounts on other derivatives markets is controlled, contact the Service of QUIK technical support to receive more information: quiksupport@arqatech.com
Reject the orders whose trading account is not linked to client code	If the setting is activated together with **Estimate of derivatives market operations,** orders cannot be submitted for trading accounts absent in **Client codes matching.** Thus, when using the Unified cash position submission of orders to futures market can be extended only for trading accounts listed in **Client codes matching** setting
On calculation liq. value of options use theoretical price	Residual cost of options is calculated considering the theoretical price
Use full portfolio value on calc. params of derivatives market	Full cost of a portfolio instead of the sum of assets on the derivatives market is considered in calculation of the derivatives market risk parameters
Transmit exchange collateral for MD+ clients	For clients with **MD+** lending type and Unified cash position transmit the following parameters to the Client account limits table: _ Current net positions;

Setting	Description
	_ Current net positions (for orders); _ Current net positions (for open positions)
Firm ID for derivatives market	Dealer identifier on derivatives market
_ Firm code	Firm code on derivatives market. Main section of the MOEX Derivatives market set in QAdminSrv.ini file is selected by default
Client codes matching	Table of client codes correspondences. The maximum number of codes displayed is 50. The table provides search by substring value which is entered in the box above the table
_ *Client code	Client code on stock market
_ *Trading account in derivatives market	Client's trading account on derivatives market
Classes in which zero collateral is allowed	List of the derivatives market classes in which zero collateral is allowed for the instruments. It is used only if the **Use portfolio initial margin** setting is disabled (see 18). For the classes from this list the **Estimate variation margin** setting should be disabled (see 18)
Spot classes	List of futures market classes affected by limiting rules used for classes of stock market
Trading modes of added reservation of initial margin for reversing positions	List of classes charged by additional collateral in size of formed position of the opposite direction if a newly sent order caused reversing the position in its full execution
The clearing time	Setting the mode of the main clearing execution
_ Automatic	Mode of automatic start of main clearing by schedule of trading system
_ By schedule	Mode of main clearing start set in **Clearing time** field
_ Clearing time	Time of executing the main clearing in <HH:MM> format. If QUIK server is started after the set time, main clearing is not carried out
The promclearing time	Setting the mode of intermediate clearing execution
_ Automatic	Mode of automatic start of intermediate clearing by schedule of trading system
_ By schedule	Mode of intermediate clearing start set in **Clearing time** field
_ Clearing time	Time of executing intermediate clearing in <HH:MM> format. If QUIK server is started after the set time, intermediate clearing is not carried out

Setting	Description
Sum of assets on der. market	Setting the method of calculation of the total assets on the derivatives market
_ Include positive var. margin	Taking the positive variation margin into account when calculating the total assets on the derivatives market
_ Include negative var. margin	Taking the negative variation margin into account when calculating the total assets on the derivatives market

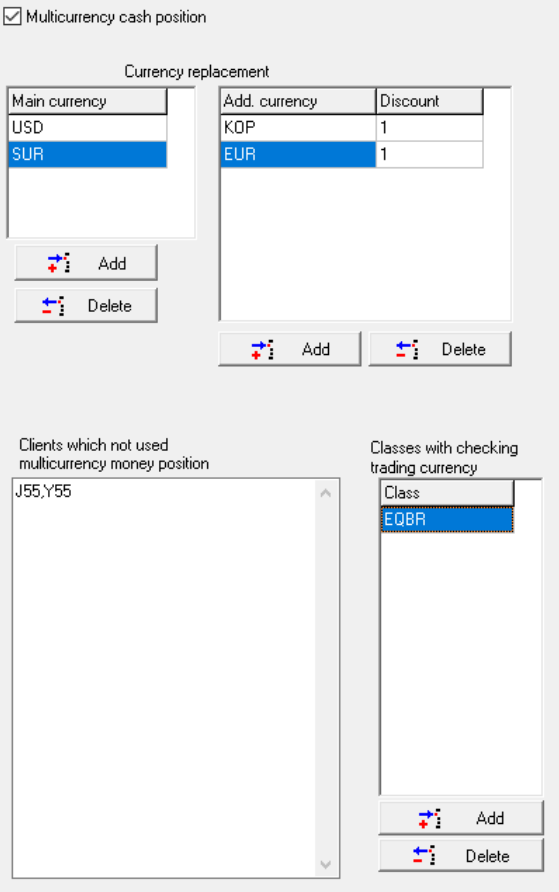
* – **Client code** and **Trading account in derivatives market** may end with symbol *. In this case they are considered as prefix and define the rule of correspondence between all codes beginning with the set row of symbols and accounts on derivatives market beginning with the group of symbols set for them.

> **For work of the unified cash position Module there is a default linkage between tag and cash limit currency (to EQTV and SUR) in the Limits calculation library, used in calculation of derivatives market operations. If a linkage to other cash limit is required when working with unified cash position, set the following parameters in deallib.ini file:**

```
[PortfolioRiskConfig]
Currency= cash limit currency
BoardTag= settlement tag
```

19.Currency on limits

Page **Currency on limits** is intended for setting the limiting scheme in which operations for instruments nominated in different lots are displayed on the same cash limit.

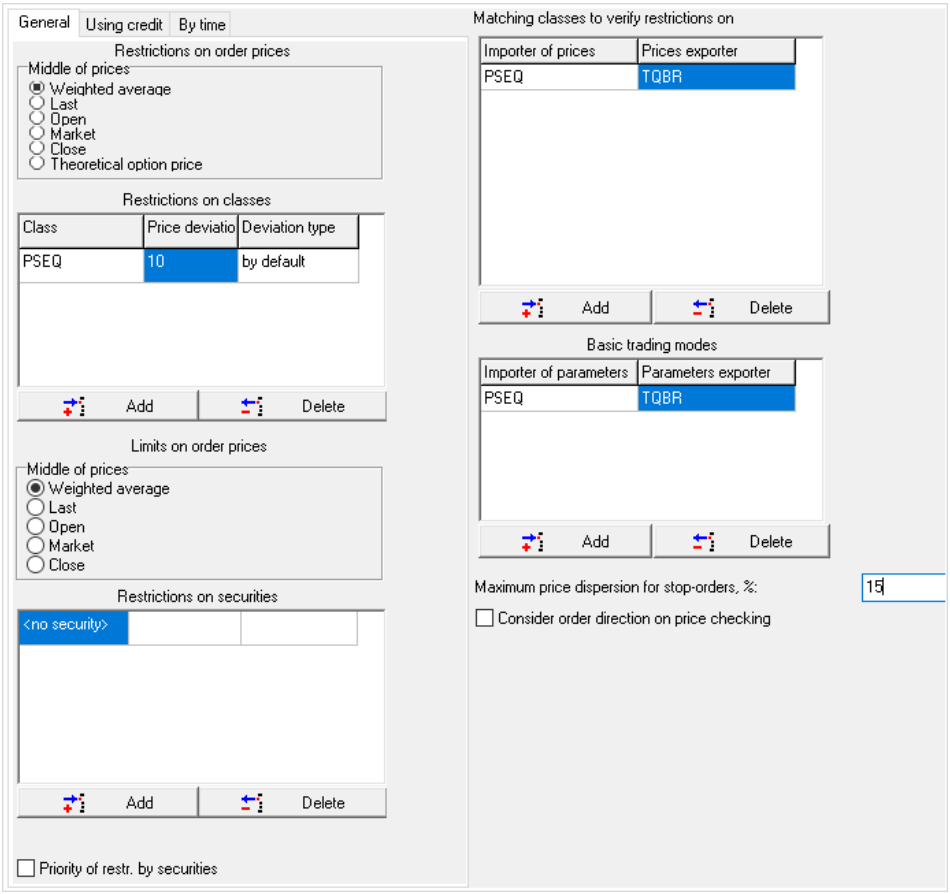


Section includes the following elements:

Setting	Description
Multicurrency cash position	Selecting the checkbox activates multicurrency position and makes fields available for editing. When the option is enabled, operations in additional currencies are accounted on the main currency client limit applying the currency conversion on the basis of server's cross rates. When the option is disabled, this service is not provided, even if the tables of main and additional currencies are filled. The functionality is applied when operating at stock market, as well as at FX market in instrumental limiting scheme
Currency replacement	Setting additional currency replacement by the main one accounting the cross rate

Setting	Description
_ Main currency	The list of main limit currencies, in which limits are calculated on the QUIK server
_ Add. currency	The list of additional currencies, operations in which will be accounted on the main currency limits. The list of additional currencies is set up individually for each main currency. The parameter is required
_ Discount	The setting is not used, recommended value is 1
Clients which not used multicurrency money position	The list of client codes (separated by commas) for which the multicurrency cash position settings are not applied. This setting does not affect parameters specified on the Clients / Additional tags page (see 17)
Classes with checking trading currency	The list on NDM classes for which the settlement currency can be selected in the order entry dialog box. Make sure that the gateway to the trading system supports such order entry dialog boxes. By default, funds are debited/credited in currency of the instrument face value. For classes listed in the **Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies** on Classes page (see 7) this setting is ignored

20.Restrictions / Order prices



The **Restrictions** page does not contain information but used for grouping the attached (subject) pages.

The **Restrictions / Order prices** page is intended for setting the allowed range of prices of client orders. For certain classes (for example, for 'NDM trades') the price can be set for defining the range using information on securities from another class (for example, 'A1-Shares').

There are the following tabs to set up the order price ranges: **General, Using credit, By time**. Price ranges set on **General** tab are always checked. If the client used borrowed funds as a result of order execution, the price ranges on tab **Using credit** are additionally checked. The By time tab is intended to restrict order price for classes and instruments at a certain time period, as well as to specify the reference price, which is used for checking, when there are no price values in the trading system.

For conditional (stop) orders price is checked for matching the allowed price range at the moment of responding the condition but not at moment of sending order.

Setting	Description
General and Using credit tabs	
Restrictions on order prices	Setting the allowed deviation from the range center
Middle of prices	Selecting the parameter for calculation of the deviation range of allowed order prices by default. Valid values: _ Weighted average; _ Last; _ Open; _ Market; _ Close; _ Theoretical option price. Deviation from the theoretical option price on page 'Using credit' functions only when using the unified cash position. For repo operations, the first leg price of the repo is checked for deviation. For repo with CCP operations, the repo rate is checked for deviation. Make sure that the trading system transmits the repo rate instead of the price in the selected parameter. If the selected parameter is not transmitted by the trading system, the Close parameter is used
Restrictions on classes	Setting the allowed deviation from the range center for different securities classes
_ Class	Class identifier
_ Price deviation, %	Amount of allowed deviation in percent
_ Deviation type	Type of price deviation. Value **by default** means that deviation on a particular class is calculated according to the parameter selected in **Middle**

Setting	Description
	of prices option. For each class own middle of prices can be set individually by this option
Middle of prices	Selecting the parameter for calculation of the deviation range of allowed order prices by default. Valid values: _ Weighted average; _ Last; _ Open; _ Market; _ Close. For repo operations, the first leg price of the repo is checked for deviation. For repo with CCP operations, the repo rate is checked for deviation. Make sure that the trading system transmits the repo rate instead of the price in the selected parameter. If the selected parameter is not transmitted by the trading system, the Close parameter is used
Restrictions on securities	Setting the allowed deviation from the range center for different securities classes
_ Security	Security identifier
_ Price deviation, %	Amount of allowed deviation in percent
_ Deviation type	Type of price deviation. Value **by default** means that deviation on a particular class is calculated according to the parameter selected in **Middle of prices** option. Own middle of prices can be set individually for each class by this option
Priority of restriction by securities	If the checkbox is selected, only restriction on the security will be checked. Restriction on class of the security is ignored. With the cleared checkbox both restrictions will be checked (as a result, value with smaller range will be used)
By time tab	
Reference price	The setting is intended to specify the price value in some currency, which will be used to control the price deviation in case of absence of the price range center and the closing price at the order instrument
_ Instrument	Instrument identifier. Only one price can be specified for a certain instrument
_ Price	Price value. For bonds the price is specified in percent, for derivatives – in pips. The parameter is required
_ Currency	Price currency code. Value by default: _ for shares – settlement currency in the controlled order; _ for bonds – none;

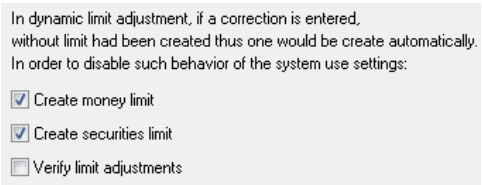
Setting	Description
	_ for derivatives – price step currency. The parameter is optional
Limit prices by time	The option allows setting the maximum allowed deviation of the order price from the price range center in terms of classes, instruments, and depending on the time. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, the lower boundary is calculated based on the best bid price and the upper boundary is calculated based on the best offer price. If there is no value of the price range center for order instrument and class or it is equal to zero (that is it cannot be defined), then closing price of order instrument and class is used for checking. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, then closing price is used if one or both prices are missing. An exception is when in the absence of one (bid or offer) of the prices the closing price cannot be used to correctly determine the allowed interval (if closing price is lower than the best bid price while there no offer price or if closing price is higher than the best offer price while there is no bid price); in such case closing price is not used and considered missing. If there is no value of the closing price or it is equal to zero, then the value of the reference price specified for the instrument in the Reference price setting is used as the range center. At this the reference and order prices, if needed, are transferred to one currency using the current QUIK server cross rate for the corresponding currencies. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, then reference price is used if one or both prices are missing. An exception is when in the absence of one (bid or offer) of the prices the reference price cannot be used to correctly determine the allowed interval (if reference price is lower than the best bid price while there no offer price or if reference price is higher than the best offer price while there is no bid price); in such case reference price is not used and considered missing. If the **Matching classes to verify restrictions on** option is enabled and one or several exporting classes are specified for the order class, then exporting class' appropriate range center is used instead of order class'. If the **Futures risk limiting price** (see 23) setting is specified and the modulus of the current range center is less than the value specified in the setting, than price restriction is checked regarding the current range center, and the range of allowed values is determined on the basis of the limiting price. The range is determined as follows: [Range center – Limiting price*Deviation; Range center + Limiting price*Deviation]. The limit is specified for the following parameters and their combinations: Class, Class + Instrument, Class + Period. Class + Instrument + Period. At this the <ALL> value for classes and **all securities** for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific combination of Class, Instrument, and Period parameters is specified in the template setting (see 16), then it cancels the limit specified for the same combination of parameters in the current setting.

Setting	Description
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by a comma. To select all the classes, set <ALL> value.
_ Deviation	Maximum allowed order price deviation of the range center price in percent. The field is optional. If there is no the parameter value, then there is no restriction
_ The center of the price range	Parameter regarding which the allowed order price deviation range is calculated. Valid values: _ weight. aver. – current average weighted price; _ last (by default) – last trade price; _ open – opening price; _ market – market price of the previous day; _ close – close price; _ theor. price – theoretical option price; _ bid/offer – best bid and offer prices. For repo operations, the first leg price of the repo is checked for deviation. For repo with CCP operations, the repo rate is checked for deviation. Make sure that the trading system transmits the repo rate instead of the price in the selected parameter. If a selected parameter is not transmitted by the trading system, the Close price parameter is used
_ Reject order	Action on range center absence: _ Yes – reject order; _ No (by default) – consider the check successfully passed
_ Instruments	The list of specified class instruments
_ all instruments	The order price restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ by list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the order price restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection
_ Period start	Start of period, during which the order price restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. Value by default: 00:00. The parameter is optional
_ Period end	End of period, during which the order price restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. The specified value can be less than the Period start. Value by default: 23:59. The parameter is optional
Matching classes to verify restrictions on	Setting correspondences between classes for checking the restrictions on instruments in related classes, for example 'A1-Shares' and 'NDM: A1-Shares'
_ Importer of prices	Class code the instruments of which are checked for price deviation

Setting	Description
_ Prices exporter	Class codes (separated by commas) by instruments of which the price for defining the middle of prices is taken
Basic trading modes	The setting is intended for converting to lots the amount in trades on classes with lot size equal to 1. It might be necessary if the option **Estimate positions in lots** is selected in **General settings of the library. Part 3** (see 4.3) and limits for securities are maintained in lots in size more than 1. When accounting trades from the importing class on limits for securities, amount in a trade will be nominated in lot size from the importing class
_ Importer of parameters	Class in which the lot size is equal to 1. When accounting on limits for securities amount in trades for the security from this class will be divided by the lot size of the same security in exporting class of parameters. Fractional part of the division result is discarded, so when executing trades on the importing class it is important to make sure that the amount in each trade is multiple of lot size in exporting class of parameters
_ Parameters exporter	Class in which the lot size is the same as lot size for securities
Maximum price dispersion for stop orders, %	Maximum allowed price deviation of stop order from price of the last trade for the security, in percent
Consider order direction on price checking	If the check box is enabled, the order price restrictions are checked considering the operation direction (i.e. if the buy price deviates up and the sell price deviates down relatively to the specified restriction, the order are not allowed to be placed)
Do not use closing price if no central price	If the check box is enabled, the order price deviation is not checked relative to the closing price if there is no value for the selected range center

21.Restrictions / Correcting limits

The page is intended for setting the behavior of server in the dynamic correction of limits.

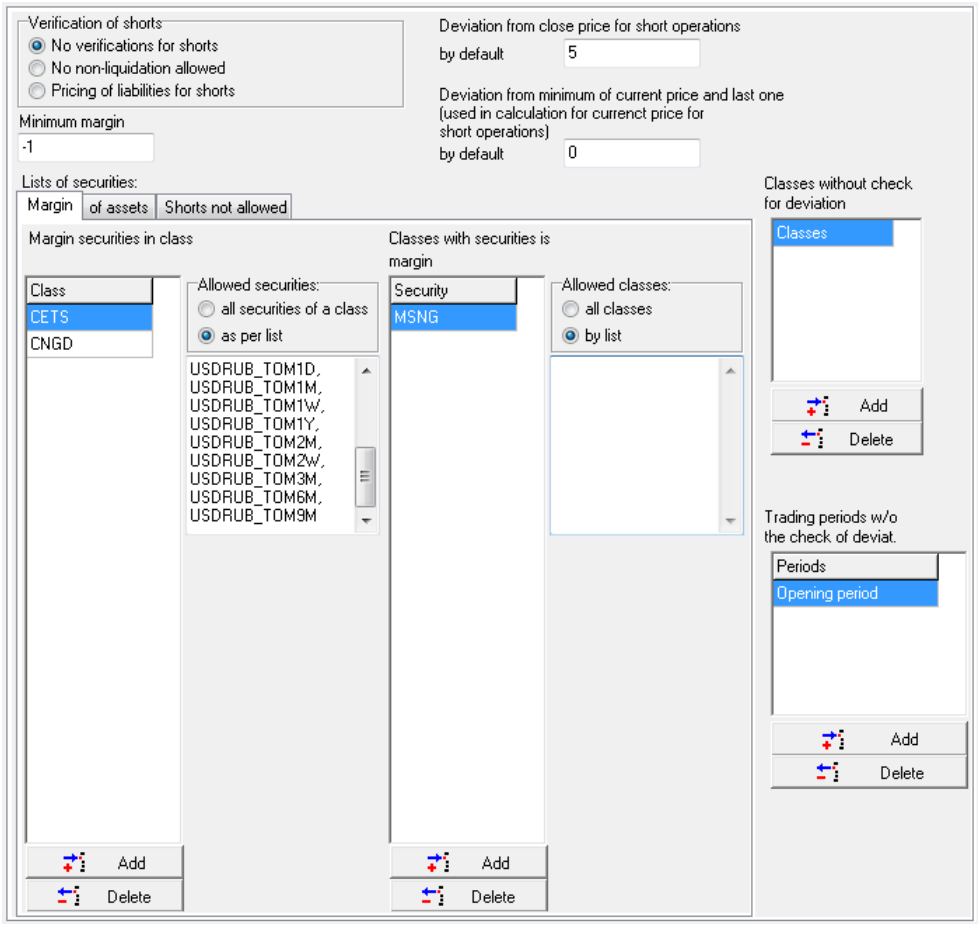


By default when receiving a new correction on the client code without set limits, server creates them automatically. The parameters allow controlling this process.

Setting	Description	Value by default
Create money limit	If the checkbox is selected, cash limit will be created in the situation described above. With the cleared checkbox the limit will not be created	Selected
Create securities limit	If the checkbox is selected, limit for securities will be created in the situation described above. With the cleared checkbox the limit will not be created	Selected
Verify limits adjustments	If the checkbox is selected, the correction in its receiving will be checked for possibility of exceeding the minimum margin value (see 4.3). The correction is ignored in case of exceeding. If the checkbox is cleared, check is not carried out	Cleared

22.Restrictions / Leverage using

The page is intended for establishing the global default settings for margin operations.



Setting	Description
Verification of shorts	Method of checking short operations for clients using **By limits** scheme of margin lending. To use this setting, set the list of securities on **Margin** tab
_ No verifications for shorts	Do not check
_ No non-liquidation allowed	Prohibition for orders with non-margin securities in presence of a short position of at least one instrument. Available only with the unchecked option **Common limit on money and securities** in **General settings if the library. Part 2**
_ Pricing of liabilities for shorts	Amount of available cash for buying non-margin securities is calculated as **Current balance** minus the sum necessary for closing short position at selling price. Available only with the unchecked option **Common limit on money and securities** in **General settings if the library. Part 2**
Minimum margin	Value of the minimum allowed margin level controlled in dynamic limits correction. The parameter is analogical in its functions to one on page **Common parameter, Part 3** tab
*Deviation from close price for short operations by default	Allowed deviation of order price in short operations from the closing price of the previous trading session when the order price is lower that the closing price of the previous trading session. Deviation is expressed in percent and must have strictly positive value. Any other value of the setting is equivalent to its absence and means no checking for price deviations for short operations in general for all clients independently on their individual settings
*Deviation from minimum of current price and last one (used in calculation for current price for short operations) by default	Allowed deviation of order price from the lowest of two prices when executing short operations: _ official current price announced by the exchange trading system; _ last trade price taken to calculation of the current price. Deviation is expressed in percent. If value is negative, check is not carried on. The setting is available only for market orders
Classes without check for deviation	List of classes not checked for restrictions on price deviation in orders for opening short positions. The list can be edited if **Deviation from close price for short operations** field contains is not empty. The option is applied to all clients. On pages **Clients / Leverage** and **Clients / Templates / by leverage** the list cannot be edited or ignored

Setting	Description
Trading period w/o the check of derivatives	List of statuses of trading session that cancel function of settings 'Deviation from close price for short operations by default' and 'Deviation from minimum of current price and last one (used in calculation for current price for short operations) by default'. Valid values: _ Open; _ Opening period; _ Closing period; _ Closing auction; _ Orders by price of CA

* – for conditional (stop) orders price is checked for matching the allowed price range at the moment of responding the condition but not at moment of sending order.

22.1 Margin

'Margin securities in class' list

List of securities of the set class, allowed for trades using margin funds. The list is configured by default for all clients without individual settings. This list and two following ones are configured in accordance with the following rule:

Add a new class to the list;

Set the list of used securities from the class by comma in the right frame, or select the value **all securities of a class.**

List of margin securities can be also set individually for particular clients on page **Clients / Leverage**.

'Classes with margin securities' list

List of securities allowed for trades using margin funds. List of classes affected by the option is set for each security. The list of securities is set by default for all clients without individual settings. Configured as follows:

Add a new security to the securities list;

Set the list of classes affected by the setting by comma in the right frame, or select the value **all classes.**

List of classes can be also set individually for particular clients on page **Clients / Leverage**.

> **Setting Margin securities in class has higher priority relative to the Classes with securities is margin setting.**
> **Comments to settings of Margin securities in class and Classes with securities is margin lists are given in section 32.**

22.2 Assets

Global setting of the securities list used as collateral in estimation of the assets value, and/or list of classes on which the selected instrument is used in assets estimation. The setting is applied to clients without individual settings of this list. Configuration rules are the same rules as for the previous list.

Securities from Assets list for clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types are accounted by setting **Restrict for marginal buys** (see 23).

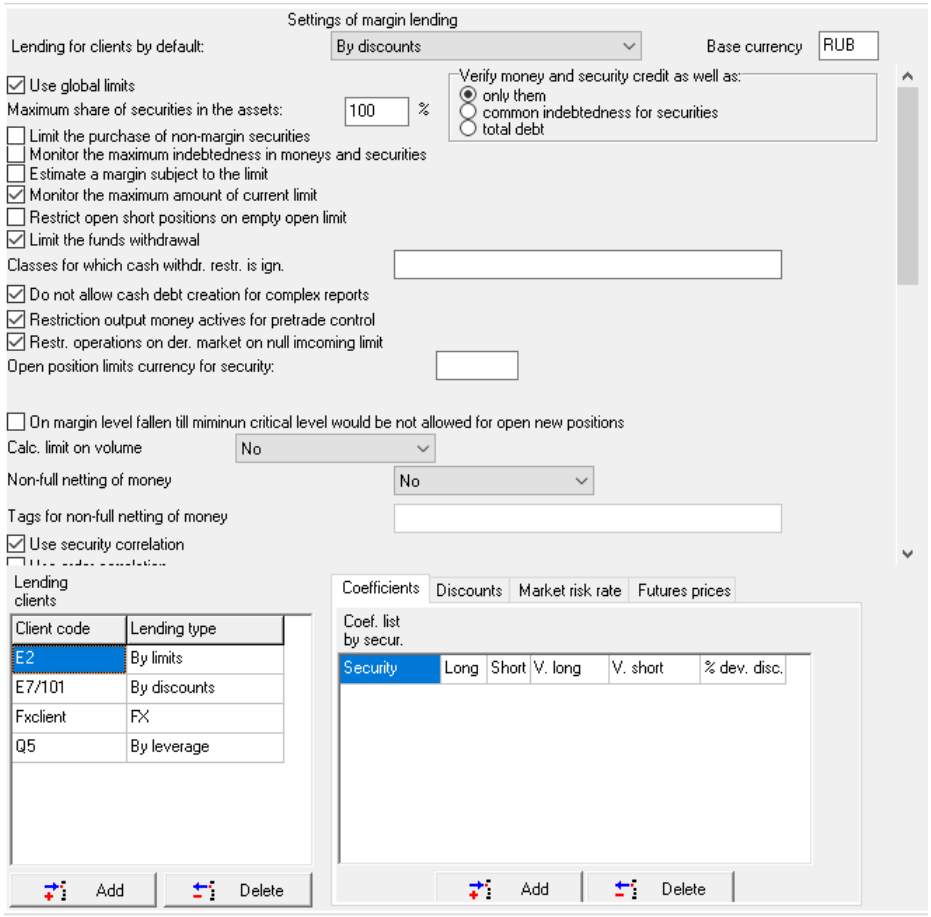
22.3 Shorts not allowed

Default setting of securities list prohibited for creating short positions, and/or list of classes with prohibition for short positions with the selected instrument. The setting is applied to clients without individual settings of this list. Configuration rules are the same.

Setting	Description
Securities which restr. for open shorts in class	Setting the list of instruments for which short positions are prohibited
_ Class	Select an instrument class for which short positions are prohibited
_ Prohibited securities	Setting the list of instruments of a selected class affected by a prohibition
_ All securities of a class	Prohibition affects all instruments
_ As per list	Prohibition affects instruments from the list. Instrument codes are separated by commas
Classes which restr. open shorts on security	Setting the list of classes for which short positions are prohibited
_ Security	Select an instrument for which short positions are prohibited
_ Prohibited classes	Setting the list of classes affected by a prohibition
_ All classes	Prohibition affects all classes
_ By list	Prohibition affects classes from the list. Class codes are separated by commas

23.Restrictions / Margin options

The page is intended for establishing the basic settings of margin lending.



Setting	Description	Value by default
Lending for clients by default	Selecting the scheme of margin lending for clients. Valid values: _ **By limits (ML)** – scheme with specifying the absolute limit size; _ **By leverage (MP)** – scheme with specifying the credit 'leverage'; _ **Open position limit** – scheme with limiting value of the open position; _ **By discounts (MD)** – scheme with restriction for the purchase power using discounts for securities and currencies; _ **MD+** – scheme with restriction for the purchase power using discounts for securities, currencies, and futures and	By leverage

Setting	Description	Value by default
	possibility of risk netting for instrument sets; _ **FX** *** — the FX limiting scheme in which purchasing power is controlled by limiting the maximum size of short positions. To avoid incorrect calculation of limits, it is strongly recommended NOT to change the client's lending type. If the lending type is necessary to be changed before the end of trading, it is required to recall all active client's orders of all types and to re-establish limits	
_ Base currency	_ In the **MD+** scheme – it is a currency that is used for margin parameters calculation. If currency risk is accounted or not depends on the base currency. _ In the **FX** scheme – it is a currency of restriction on the total amount of short positions	
Use global limits	Indicates whether all global limits (firm global limit, global limit for subbroker, global information limits, Global limit for a group of accounts by prefix) can be used. Global limits are used in the **By discounts, By leverage** and **MD+** schemes of margin lending	Cleared
Verify money and security credit as well as:	The setting serves for establishing the control of the broker's credit resources. One of three options can be selected	
_ Only them	Control of only common cash and securities credits	Selected
_ Common indebtedness for securities	In addition to limiting size of common cash and securities credits, total volume of short positions (expressed in cash) set in 'Opening limit' field when establishing the global limit is controlled separately	Cleared
_ Total debt	In addition to limiting size of common cash and securities credits, total volume of crediting for all clients (expressed in cash) set in 'Opening limit' field when establishing the global limit is controlled separately. Total volume of crediting accounts the borrowed funds used by all clients in sum for opening both margin long and short positions	Cleared
Maximum share of securities in the assets, %	Maximum share of position for a security, taken as collateral. If the client position for a certain security exceeds the set share in total value of collateral on all	100

Setting	Description	Value by default
	securities assets, then the collateral is the position's size for the instrument equal to the maximum share multiplied by the total value of collateral. The parameter can take value in range from 50 to 100. Positive value less than 50 is interpreted as 50, all other values out of the set range are interpreted as 100. Value by default: 100. For example, the client has a portfolio of securities A (estimated 1000 rubles) and B (estimated 200 rubles). The maximum share is 60%. The sum collateral is 1200 rubles. Security A contributes more than 60% to collateral, so its contribution to the collateral in calculation of credit limit when processing the order is limited by value 60%. I.e. collateral for security A is limited by 720 rubles	
Limit the purchase of non-margin securities	Restriction on buy of non-margin securities within the balance of own funds remained unused after buying margin securities: _ If the checkbox is selected, QUIK server rejects orders for purchase of non-margin securities not taken as collateral if the order's volume exceeds current balance of own client's funds on tag and currency of the current position. _ If the checkbox is cleared, QUIK server skips orders for purchase of non-margin securities not taken as collateral till exhausting the available crediting limit. If the client already has a negative cash balance, then it is assumed that the client made their initial purchases of margin securities not for own but for borrowed funds and now (even when their cash balance became negative) there is a part of remaining own cash for making non-margin purchases. So, if there is a negative current balance, non-zero values in 'Buy' column of Buy/Sell table can be calculated for non-margin securities, the client can buy a non-margin security. For details see comments to this setting	Cleared
Monitor the maximum indebtedness in money and securities	The setting allows restricting the maximum allowed amount of the used credit on cash as well as individually for each security. Value of the maximum allowed credit is restricted by value of the opening limit (on cash and each security correspondently).	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
	If several limits are set for the security on several trading accounts, value of the maximum allowed credit for securities for MLev clients is restricted by sum of 'Opening limit' values from all trading accounts included to **Unified securities position** table. Maximum amount of credit on securities can be set for MLim, MLev, MD clients and those with **Open position limit** lending type. If 'Opening limit' value is 0, restriction on crediting for this asset is not checked. For control of the maximum amount of borrowed funds for MLev clients, the option **Monitor the maximum amount of the current limit** must be enabled (description is given below)	
Estimate a margin subject to the limit	The setting allows the correct calculation of margin on the client terminal when using several cash positions. Consult with the developer before using the option	Cleared
Monitor the maximum amount of the current limit	The setting allows controlling the maximum amount of borrowed funds for MLev clients (by leverage). Maximum amount of credit is restricted by value of the opening cash limit. If it equals to 0, value of borrowed funds is not additionally restricted. With the selected option the maximum volume of credit resources calculated for the client based on the set leverage size is restricted on top by value in 'Opening limit' field. In this case the client must load the limit in two steps (in limits loading that is two sequentially coming rows): _ The first step is about loading the opening balance and the opening limit; _ In QUIK Workstation it can be done from the shortcut menu of **Cash limits** table. When loading limits via file, on the first step value of leverage is not shown in the row of cash limit; _ The second step is about correcting the opening limit and leverage size; _ In QUIK Workstation it can be done from the shortcut menu of **Client portfolio** table. When loading limits via file, on the second step value of the opening limit is not shown in the row of cash limit	Cleared
Restrict open short positions on empty open limit	Prohibition of orders generating short positions for securities with zero value set in the 'Opening limit' field.	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
	The setting is available only with selected Monitor the maximum indebtedness in money and securities and/or Monitor the maximum amount of the current limit options	
Limit the cash withdrawal	If the checkbox is selected, client can withdraw cash balance only – cash withdrawal is limited by cash limit with settlement tag and currency corresponding to the operation of funds depositing/withdrawal, and by tag of the minimum balance as well (see 17). If the checkbox is cleared, funds exceeding personal balance within the available funds of margin portfolio can be withdrawn. For example, in the "by leverage" scheme: if the client makes a buy for 90 rubles having leverage equal to 1 and 100 rubles on account, only 10 rubles can be withdrawn with the selected checkbox, 55 rubles otherwise. The setting allows controlling the formation of unsecured positions on intermediate limit kinds including the withdrawal. The setting is global and has lower priority relative to individual settings and the user template settings. The setting affects complex reports if the Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports setting is enabled. The setting does not affect classes listed in parameter **Classes for which cash with restriction is ignored**	Selected
_ List of classes for which function of setting **Restrict output of money** is cancelled	List of classes for which function of setting **Restrict output of money** is cancelled	
Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports	Prohibits creation and increase of cash debt as a result of complex report execution. The setting is set for T0 limit kind. It is used if the Restrict output of money setting is enabled	Selected
Restriction output money actives for pretrade control	Function of the setting is analogical to the **Limit the cash withdrawal** setting but applied only to trade operations executed via Module of pre-trade control	Selected
Restr.operations on der.market on null incoming limit	The setting allows selecting the method of trading with futures in the unified cash position either at the expense	Selected

Setting	Description	Value by default
	of cash balance only, or via attracting of additional borrowed funds up to the boundary level of margin. See the Comment to the setting	
Open position limits currency for security	Currency in which restrictions on open positions for securities are set. Net limit for the client is also established in the set currency. The parameter is required for clients with **Open position limit** lending type	
On margin level fallen till minimum critical level would be not allowed for open new positions	Prohibition of orders generating positions for client with the margin level reaching the maximum allowed value or decreased lower it. The setting resolves the problem occurring when the client position generated unallowable level of margin, at that own funds of the client allow opening new positions. Selected setting allows the client only the operations improving their level of margin till it becomes acceptable	Cleared
Calculate limit on volume	Additional parameter for clients with **Open position limit** lending type	
_ No	The parameter is not accounted. Value by default	
_ Without refund	Opening limit set for the client (**Incoming limit** column in **Cash limits** table) is considered as a limit on daily turnover of operations. Daily turnover includes all client trades on settlement tag on which the opening limit is set, without consideration of direction, considering the coefficient in **Long** field from **Discounts list by securities** table (**Long** coefficient by default is equal to 1). Currency of limit must be the same as **Open positions limits currency for security** (configured on the described page)	
_ With refund	When executing trade operations back toward those previously executed within current trading session, value of the current limit is restored (increased) by volume of executed operation but not higher the sum previously written off	
Non-full netting of money	The setting works if the client has several cash limits with current balances summarized in the particular purchase power	
_ No	The parameter is not accounted. Value by default	

Setting	Description	Value by default
_ Money only	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's margin debt will be increased in order to restrict raising balances on cash limits by means of raising margin debt on others	
_ Money with securities	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's assets will be decreased by the amount of discount applied to the currency debt that exceeds the collateral in the same currency. At that: _ when summarizing balances of cash limits they are accounted separately in respect of currencies with consideration of coefficients for this currency; _ when estimating positions for securities, long and short positions are accounted separately in respect of currencies with consideration of coefficients for the security	
Tags of non-full netting of money	List of settlement codes separated by comma. Operations on these codes are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities. If the setting is not selected, operations on all settlement tags are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities, otherwise only ones set in the list. The field is available for editing if of setting **Non-full netting of money** has value different from **No**	
Use security correlation	Use settings of correspondences between instruments on different markets for calculation of the purchase power. Settings of correspondences are configured on page **Securities** (see 8). With the selected checkbox use of correlation is allowed for all clients, otherwise prohibited. The setting is global and has lower priority relative to individual settings and the user template settings	Selected
Use order correlation	Enable the correlation between open positions and active orders with the submitted order when checking for the funds adequacy. The setting is used only for clients with 'by leverage' lending type and the enables setting **Use security correlation.** The setting is global and has lower priority relative to the individual settings (see 13) and client settings by template (see 15)	Cleared
Restriction for max money value on short and long positions	The setting allows establishing a restriction on the maximum cash estimate of long and short	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
	positions for securities considering the unified cash position for clients with **by leverage** lending type. The restriction is set without consideration of correlation between securities and crediting coefficients for securities. Parameters of restrictions are set in **Coefficients list by securities** table: _ Security – currency code (the restriction is set individually for each currency); _ Long, Short – not used, set 1; _ V.long, V.short – maximum estimated sum of long and short positions in the client portfolio in cash, correspondently for all securities traded in given currency. The restriction is set for the currency but accounted individually for each settlement tag, it can be set globally or individually for the client (group of clients)	
Ignore no limit on security in limit on open position	Disregard absence of restrictions on the maximum size of long and/or short positions for the security set in **Coefficients list by securities** table (**V. long** and **V. short** parameters) for all clients with **Open position limit** lending type	
Check position on currencies	The setting allows controlling maximum and minimum allowed balances on client's cash limits individually for each currency in limiting schemes for clients without using limits for securities. If the setting is selected, restriction on the maximum size of short and long positions for currencies can be established in **Coefficients list by securities** table. Restriction on long and short positions for currency is set in **V.long** and **V.short** fields correspondently, individually for each currency. At that, restrictions on currency are considered as restrictions on size of current currency balance with consideration of active orders. Estimate of balances on securities limits is not accounted. **Long** and **Short** coefficients from **Coefficients list by securities** table are not accounted. The setting is global and has lower priority relative to individual settings and the user template settings	Cleared
Do not block actives for 2nd part of SWAP trade	The setting is intended for deactivation of blocking funds for the second part of SWAP trades. Funds are checked	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
	and blocked only for the first part of SWAP for instruments of FX market. The setting is applied both to 'security' scheme of currency limiting (with control of securities positions on currency pairs) and 'cash' scheme (without control of securities positions on currency pairs using the **Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies** setting). If the setting is disabled for limit kinds where the second part of SWAP trade must be accounted, the positive difference between volumes of buy and sell trades	
Using client limit with credit type of 'by limits' in pretrade control	If the setting is selected, value of current limit is added to the current cash balance when checking limits via Module of pre-trade control for clients with **by limits** lending type	
Maximum daily losses on account	Setting of the maximum allowed value of daily loss on the client account. The value is set as a fixed sum with specified currency or as a percentage from the client's opening funds. When executing the operation, the maximum allowed loss value is compared with difference between opening and current estimate of funds on client account. If the loss on account exceeds the allowed value, the operation is rejected (except of operations of closing positions). When estimating losses, all cash and securities positions of the client are summarized and recalculated in currency of restriction. If the restriction is set in percent, the recalculation is executed in 'principal' currency of the client's cash position. Opening positions on securities are estimated by closing prices, current positions – by price of the last trade. The setting is used only for clients with **by leverage** lending type. When depositing/withdrawing funds within the day, trade operations can remain available or unavailable for the client depending on current losses value on the client account. The setting is global and has lower priority relative to individual settings and the user template settings	
_ value	Allowed value of daily loss on account	
_ type	Select the restriction type. Valid values: _ percent; _ fixed	
_ curr.	Enter code of the restriction currency, for example SUR. The field is available if the restriction type is **fixed**	

Setting	Description	Value by default
Level of market risk rate	The value of the risk rate level for clearing center discounts. Valid range of values: non-negative integer numbers. The setting has lower priority than the Market risk rate level by classes setting (see 23)	3
Use defined discounts	Activation of the setting allows taking only own discounts as the effective discounts. Own discounts are configured in **Discounts** section. Clearing center discounts in this case are ignored. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts	
Parameters of minimal discount corrections	Parameters that allow the client setting coefficients for correcting values of the minimum discounts	
_ Long	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for long position. Valid range of values: [0;1]	
_ Short	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for short position. Valid range of values: [0;1]	
Use CH discounts	The setting affects the order of defining the effective discounts for the instrument. The settings can be used only together with the **Use selected discounts** setting. Broker sets the desired order of defining the effective discounts in different situations using combination of these settings. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts	
Allow position rollover on portfolio restriction	For **MD** and **MD+** clients: Activated setting allows sending orders to rollover positions when the portfolio value is lower the corrected margin. The portfolio value must exceed the corrected margin level after the position rollover is carried out. The rollover is not working with portfolios with negative value. For the **MD+** scheme, the setting supports a rollover for currency transactions in the cash scheme, as well as for non-margin assets	Cleared
Check modified margin on all of limit kinds	The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. If the setting is selected, ration between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is controlled over the list of limits set in **Check debts for limit kinds** setting, starting from the limit kind to which the instrument,	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
	class or settlement code is linked. Sets of discounts are used for the currently checked limit kind if such discounts are configured (different discounts in respect of limit kinds can be used). If the setting is unchecked (by default), ration between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is controlled on limit of the planned position only (last limit from the list configured in **Check debts for limit kinds** setting)	
Restrict for marginal buys	The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. Upon the enabled setting QUIK server rejects orders to buy margin securities listed in Assets setting (see 22.2) if volume of active orders exceeds the current cash balance of client's own funds on tag and currency of the current operation. If the setting is disabled, the check is not performed	Cleared
Allow converting marginal requirement to less riskful currency	If the setting is enabled, orders closing a short position on currency are allowed even when forming a short position on another currency if at that the discounting coefficient of the short position's currency is less than that on the closing position's currency. The setting is available only for clients with 'by leverage' lending scheme when using cash currency scheme	Cleared
Consider the session status to evaluate sec. positions	If the setting is enabled, a class of the highest priority when searching a class to valuate positions in securities is the one with not closed session status. If the setting is disabled, the session status is not accounted in estimation of positions	Cleared
Check sale of an asset for non-margin currency as a withdrawal of funds	The setting is applicable to clients working in **by discounts** lending scheme The enabled setting provides restriction of sell orders of an asset included to collateral if execution of such orders leads to situation Funds adequacy < 1. Prohibition request affects the asset sales that cause appearing of non-margin currency in client's portfolio	Cleared
Netting of cur. pos. in corrected margin	The setting enables a special logic of currency position accounting in the corrected margin, at which the current currency position risk is compensated by accounting this risk in the estimation of potential position for the order instrument with exceeding discount. The setting is applied to the clients with the **by discounts** lending type.	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
	This algorithm should not be used for the instruments, which are traded in different trading modes in different currencies. Correctness of calculations for such instrument operations cannot be guaranteed. This setting is not supported for operations in the trading modes specified in the **Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies** on Classes page (see 7)	
Close oppositely directed positions in currencies with the same discount	The setting allows closing of opposite positions with equal currency discounts for conversion operations in **by discounts** and **MD+** lending schemes, if none of the currency positions is reversed. If according to the system settings, commission is meant to be written off from a third currency, then asset sufficiency for the commission is not checked	Cleared
Do not account non-margin currencies in collateral	The setting is applicable only to clients working in by discounts lending scheme. With the option enabled when calculating marginal parameters positive positions for non-margin currencies are not accounted in collateral and do not provide risks. At this operations to sell marginal asset for non-marginal currency are not meant to be position closing (because they are analogical to asset output) and are checked to meet the marginal requirements. When the option enabled, the Check sale of an asset for non-margin currency as a withdrawal of funds option is not accounted	Cleared
Futures risk rate from collateral amount	The setting can be used to specify CH discounts for futures on the basis of collateral transmitted by the trading system. For positive position buyer's collateral is used, for negative – seller's collateral. If CH discount cannot be calculated, it is meant to be equal to 1. If the **Futures risk limiting price** (see 23) setting is specified and modulus of market futures price is lower than the value specified, than futures risk rate is calculated on the basis of the price specified in the setting. The value calculated can be used to calculate effective discount. The setting is supported only for clients with **MD+** lending type	Cleared

Setting	Description	Value by default
MD+ minimum margin calculation rate	Coefficient for minimum margin calculation in the **MD+** scheme. See Comment 3 about minimum margin calculation	0.5
MD+ currency risk netting	Netting of currency risk when corrected margin in the **MD+** scheme is calculated	Selected
Use own asset discounts in sets with dependent prices	Use own asset discounts for instruments in a set with dependent prices when working in **MD+** scheme. If the setting is disabled, the base indicator discounts are used in sets	Cleared
Do not treat instruments as non-margin if no price found	Consider set instrument's discounts even if there are no last trade and closing prices in valuation classes for this instrument. In this case, only order prices are considered when calculating the corrected margin for the instrument. The setting is not used if a non-zero position exist for an instrument. The setting is used for MD lending scheme clients. If this setting is used, the **Estimate positions in lots** setting must be disabled	Cleared
Default netting type in MD+	Type of default risk netting for sets of instruments with depending prices in the MD+ scheme. Valid values: _ Half-netting – collateral is estimated to cover the maximum risk values among total evaluations of positive and negative positions by assets in a set; _ Netting – collateral is estimated to cover the total evaluation of all assets in a set. For the priority of netting type selection, see Comment to section 8.9	
Assets in different currencies in MD+ sets	Indicates that assets the price of which is in different currencies can be included into sets of instruments with dependent prices in the MD+ scheme. Using of this setting does not guarantee compliance with requirements of the Bank of Russia Ordinance № 5636-U	
*Lending clients	List of exceptions from the common rule set by the **Lending for clients by default** parameter	
_ Client code	Client code with the set exception	
_ Lending type	Lending type set for the client code	
Coefficients tab		

Setting	Description	Value by default
Coefficients list by securities	Setting the coefficients of crediting by resources in buy/sell operations with the selected security, the maximum collateral size for it as well	
_ Security	Security identifier (code). When using **MD+** scheme for futures prefix can be used to specify a value in format <prefix>*	
_ **Long	Coefficient of estimating long position for the security	
_ **Short	Coefficient of estimating short position for the security	
_ V. long	Maximum long position size for the security taken as collateral for margin trades, in security's currency	
_ V. short	Maximum short position size for the security, in security's currency	
_ % dev. disc.	Parameter of conditions control for orders in REPO-M mode that sets: _ Maximum deviation in percent between the initial discount and the Lower discount for REPO buy orders; _ Maximum deviation in percent between the initial discount and the Higher discount for REPO sell orders	
Discounts tab		
Discounts list by securities	Setting discounts of crediting by resources in buy/sell operations with the selected security. The setting is applicable to clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types. For more details see comment to the setting in 13	
_ Security	Security identifier (code)	
_ D long	Value of the broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13	
_ D short	Value of the broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13	

Setting	Description	Value by default
_ D min long	Value of the minimum broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13	
_ D min short	Value of the minimum broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, default value equal to 0 will be taken. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13	
_ K long	Coefficient of the risk rate for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the maximum value transmitted from exchange will be taken. If there is no a coefficient transmitted on exchange for given security, the coefficient's value is taken as 1. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13	
_ K short	Coefficient of the risk rate for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the maximum value transmitted from exchange will be taken. If there is no a coefficient transmitted on exchange for given security, the coefficient's value is taken as 1. For more details see comment to the setting **Discounts list by securities** in 13	
Market risk rate tab		
Market risk rate level by classes	The range of used clearing center discounts in view of valuation classes. If a class in which an instrument is valuated is not added to this setting, the Level of market risk rate setting is used for it	
_ Risk rate level	The number of a range of clearing center discounts. Possible values are from 0 to 255	
_ List of classes	Comma separated list of classes	
Futures prices tab		
Futures risk limiting price	Setting futures price limiting to calculate risk parameters. The setting is applicable to clients with **MD+** lending type	

Setting	Description	Value by default
_ Instrument	Instrument identifier (code). Prefix can be used to specify a value in format <prefix>*. Setting for an instrument code has higher priority than setting for a prefix	
_ Limiting price	Futures price that is used to calculate risk parameters if modulus of market futures price is lower than the value specified. The value can be specified with an accuracy of 4 decimals	

* – symbol "*" can be used in the end of client code. In this case the client code is compared by prefix. Prefix match is checked only if the exact match to the client code is not found.

** – in order margin calculation would not be affected by the set coefficients, use the **Disregard the discount in the margin value** setting on **Common parameters** tab (see 4.1).

> **(***) FX limiting scheme can be used only if specific QUIK system modules are installed. For detailed information, please contact QUIK technical support: quiksupport@arqatech.com.**

In FX limiting scheme (FX) the purchasing power is controlled with consideration of the total amount of short positions. This scheme is used only with the **Position keeping in calendar days** setting for classes included into the **Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies** setting.

When submitting an order, it is checked that the total amount of all short positions in currencies on all dates does not exceed the restriction. To set a restriction and show current values, base currency limit is used (currency code is set in the **Base currency** parameter) for T0 limit kind that has to be loaded before loading positions by dates. If the restriction is exceeded, orders that reduce a debt without creating new one (i.e. position closing) are allowed to be submitted.

The following settings are used for the scheme: **Max order volume** (see 9), **Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations** (see 5), **Classes with no checking operations for client disallowing on trading operations** (see 5), **Instrument type and settlement date restriction** (see 16), **Classes without estimate and limit verification** (see 7). The **Classes without estimate and limit verification** setting (see 7) has the lowest priority among them.

> **Comment 1 (to setting Limit the purchase of non-margin securities):**
>
> The setting does not affect funds depositing and withdrawal. Only **Limit the cash withdrawal setting** affects these operations.

Activation of the setting does not exclude the probability of executing a trade for non-margin non-collaterisable security for borrowed funds. Margin restrictions are checked not at the moment of executing a trade but when sending an order. Let's consider such situation in example:

1. Let's take that the client has 100 rubles, leverage=2. Borrowed funds=100*2=200 rubles.
2. Client sends the order to buy a non-margin non-collaterisable security for 50 rubles.
3. Client has unused 50 rubles own and 50*2=100 borrowed.
4. Client sends the order to buy a margin collaterisable security for 150 rubles.
5. Client has unused 0 rubles own and 0 borrowed.
6. The order sent on step 4 is executed.
7. Client has the collaterisable security for 150 rubles and the debt -50 rubles.
8. Now if the order from step 2 is executed non-margin non-collaterisable security will be bought for the borrowed funds. Client has a position for the collaterisable security for 150 rubles, debt -100 rubles and non-margin non-collaterisable security for 50 rubles. At that, boundary level of margin will not be exceeded as it equals to 1/(1+leverage)*100%=1/3*100%=33%.

   Level of client's margin = (Assets/Long)=(150-100)/(150)*100%=50/150*100%=33%.

Comment 2 (to setting Restrict operations on derivatives market on null incoming limit):

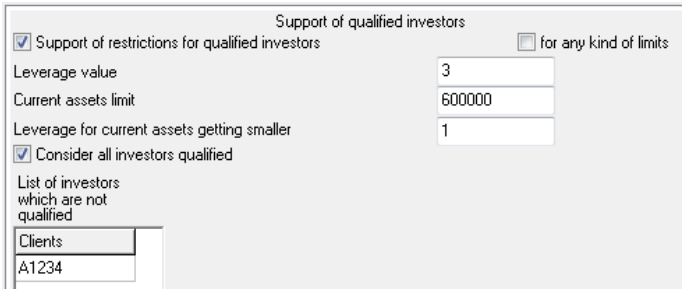
Backward compatibility with the previous settings of the Dealer Library will be lost when using the setting. Required value of the setting must be specified by the client.

Comment 3 (to setting MD+ minimum margin calculation rate):

In the **MD+** scheme minimum margin is calculated in the following way:
<Initial margin>*<Coefficient from the **MD+ minimum margin calculation rate** setting >

24.Restrictions / Qualified investors

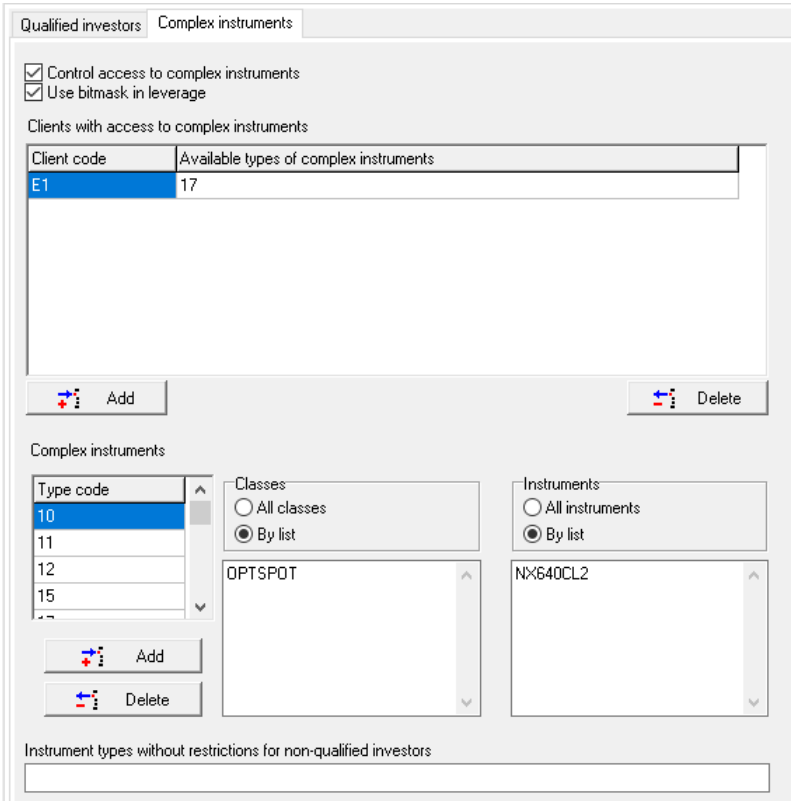
24.1 Qualified investors



The page is intended for setting the list of qualified clients and activation of the mode of servicing them.

Setting	Description
Support of restrictions for qualified investors	The setting enables the mode of controlling the leverage size and the current assets for qualified investors. If the checkbox **for any kind of limits** is selected, the control is carried out independently on the limit kind. With the cleared checkbox only the operations with T0 limit kind are controlled
Leverage value	Credit leverage value for qualified investors
Current assets limit	Lmit value of the current assets amount below which the leverage of the qualified client will be reduced
Leverage for current assets getting smaller	Credit leverage value in situations when amount of the current assets of the qualified client is lower than current assets limit value
Consider all investors qualified	In the By leverage margin lending scheme – indicates that leverage size and current assets amount will be controlled for all clients except ones listed in **List of investors which are not qualified** setting. For all margin lending schemes – qualified investor is allowed to trade in any complex instruments
List of investors which are qualified / List of investors which are not qualified	List of clients not affected by settings on this page. Name of the list can be changed depending on value of the **Consider all investors qualified** checkbox

24.2 Complex instruments



Setting	Description
Control access to complex instruments	Check whether a client is allowed to conduct operations with complex instruments. When an order is submitted, the identifier of the complex instrument type that is transmitted from the trading system or set in the Complex instruments list is checked. By default, the check box is clear (no check is carried out). The check is not carried out for closing position transactions (excluding repo operations) as well as for clients who are qualified investors. For repo operations all operations related to an order submission transaction are checked but confirmation of settlements for the first and second trade parts is not controlled. A client is set as qualified investor using the combination of the Consider all investors qualified and List of investors which are qualified / List of investors which are not qualified settings or by including a client into the **By restrictions** template in which the Qualified investors check box is enabled. Stop orders are checked irrespective of values in the Do not reserve actives for stop-orders on classes and Do not reserve actives for stop-orders on all of classes settings
Use bitmask in leverage	Check additionally by a bitmask (by a complex financial instrument profile) of two bytes set in the leverage value whether a client is allowed to conduct operations with complex instruments.

Setting	Description
	A leverage is set for a client in the QUIK workstation. A visible value of leverage (which is used to bind a client to templates by commission, leverage and restrictions in the Incl. clients with lev. val. into template setting) is defined by two most significant bytes; allowable range of values is [0;327.67]. A complex instrument profile is defined by two least significant bytes: each bit in a mask value corresponds to a specific type of complex instrument; for the bit and type correspondances, see Comment 1. IMPORTANT! _ The setting can be used only for clients with "by discounts" and "MD+" lending types. Clients with other lending types can be set on the QUIK server if no leverage is set for them. _ Enabling/disabling the setting will take effect after restarting the QUIK server (restart of the Limits calculation library is not enough). The setting is available for editing if the Control access to complex instruments setting is enabled. The setting is not used for clients with no leverage set in the cash position. For the algorithm of checking whether an operation is allowed if the Use bitmask in leverage setting is enabled, see Comment 2. For the algorithm of calculating a leverage to be set for a client, see Comment 3. For more information on how to use the setting, contact QUIK technical support: quiksupport@arqatech.com
Clients with access to complex instruments	Allow operations with specific types of complex instruments (based on the code transmitted from the trading system or set in the complex instruments list) to clients with the specified codes. This setting has lower priority than the Access to complex instruments setting set in the "by restrictions" template
_ Client code	Code of client to which operations are allowed. A single code may be set in a row. To set an empty client code, specify <EMPTY> and enable the the **Orders without client code** and **Estimate orders without client code** check boxes (see 4.1)
_ Available types of complex instruments	List of identifiers of complex instrument types separated by commas
Complex instruments	Complex instruments types by instruments and classes
_ Type code	Identifier of complex instrument type. ClicK **Add** to add a code.

Setting	Description
	The maximum length is 12 characters, the value may contain uppercase Latin letters, numbers, and the '-' character
_ Classes	Codes of complex instruments classes
_ All classes	All class codes
_ By list	List of class codes separated by commas
_ Instruments	Instrument codes
_ All instruments	All instruments of a class
_ By list	List of instruments separated by commas
Instrument types without restrictions for non-qualified investors	Identifiers of complex instrument types separated by commas for which there is no check of client qualification compliance

Comment 1. Instrument types in a complex financial instrument profile

Each bit in a mask value corresponds to a type of complex instrument.

The type of complex instrument "-100" (no restrictions) is not accounted in a profile.

Bit number	Complex instrument type	Description
1	-1	No tests of the Basic standard* are applied, not available for non-qualified investors who did not pass a test
2	0	Intended for qualified investors according to Federal Law No. 39-FZ or issuing documents
3	4	Structured bonds not intended for qualified investors
4	5	Investment shares of closed mutual funds not intended for qualified investors
5	6	Bonds of Russian issuers without a credit rating or with a credit rating below the established level
6	7	Bonds of foreign issuers which are performed by a legal entity created in accordance with Russian legislation, without a credit rating or with a credit rating below the established level
7	8	Structured income bonds
8	9	Unlisted shares

Bit number	Complex instrument type	Description
9	10	Foreign shares that require testing
10	11	Trades to buy units of foreign ETF that require testing
11	800	Bonds prohibited from buying from October 1, 2021 to April 1, 2024 for investors successfully passed the test 8
12	12	Reserved for marking by paragraph 12 of the Basic standard*
13	13	Reserved for marking by paragraph 13 of the Basic standard*
14	14	Reserved for marking by paragraph 14 of the Basic standard*
15	15	Reserved for marking by paragraph 15 of the Basic standard*
16	-999	Information not available / unknown

* – Basic standard for the protection of rights and interests of physical persons and legal entities - recipients of financial services offered by members of the self-regulatory organizations in the sphere of the financial market uniting the brokers.

Comment 2. Algorithm of checking if transaction is allowed

If the **Use bitmask in leverage** setting is enabled, then the following is checked:

1. Whether a client is a qualified investor according to the Limits calculation library settings (combination of the Consider all investors qualified and List of investors which are qualified / List of investors which are not qualified settings or by including a client into the **By restrictions** template in which the Qualified investors check box is enabled):
   - yes – a transaction is allowed;
   - no – the check continues.
2. Whether a complex instrument type is set in the Instrument types without restrictions for non-qualified investors setting:
   - yes – a transaction is allowed;
   - no – the check continues.
3. Whether a complex instrument type is included into the list of types in a complex financial instrument profile:
   - yes – checks by a bitmask (by a complex financial instrument profile) in a leverage whether a transaction involving that type of a complex instrument is allowed:
   - allowed – a transaction is allowed;
   - not allowed – a transaction is prohibited.

- no – checks whether a transaction is allowed by the settings in the following order: Clients with access to complex instruments, Access to complex instruments.

Comment 3. Calculation of a leverage to set for a client

1. Multiply the visible leverage value by 100, convert the obtained result to a binary number.
2. Determine a complex financial instrument profile of a client according to the passed tests based on the table of supported profiles. Bits are numbered from least to most significant (from rightmost to left).
3. Add the value got at step 2 to the value got at step 1 by concatenation. From left to right, the fist value is the value got at step 1, the second is the value got at step 2. The value got at step 2 contains 16 bits.
4. Convert the value obtained at step 3 to a decimal number, and then divide by 100. The obtained result is the leverage value to be loaded for a client.

Examples:

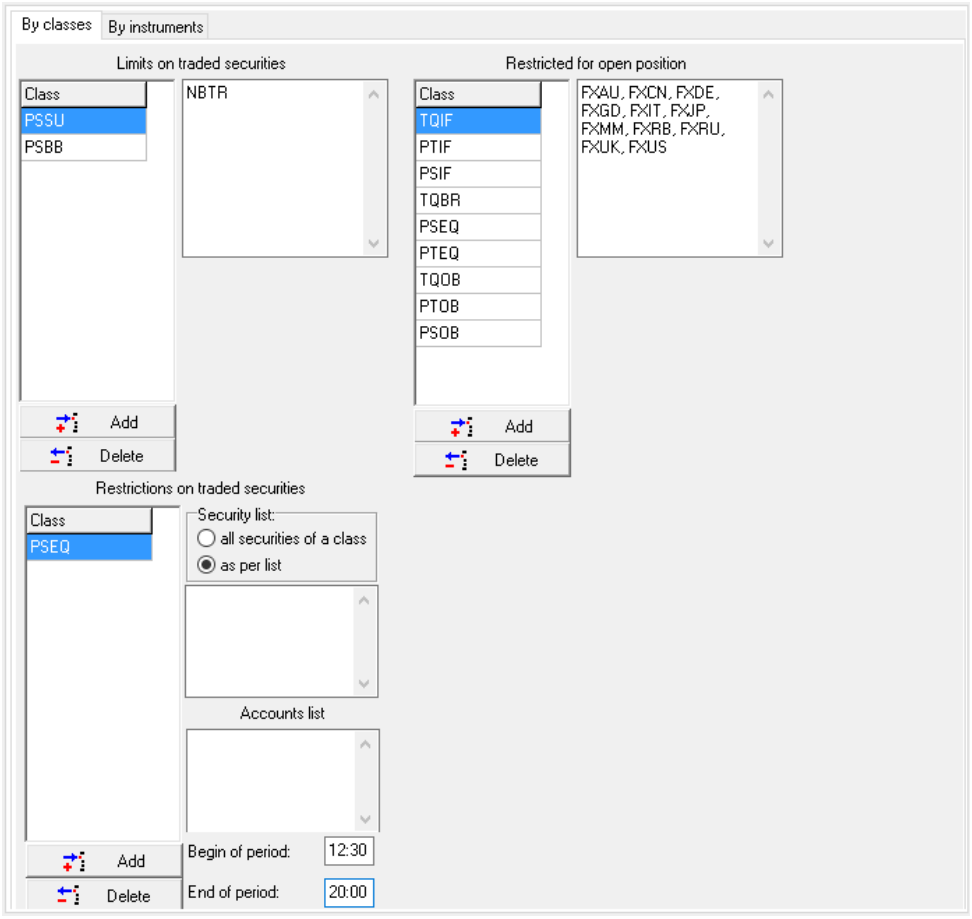
1. The leverage 234.51 is used to bind a client to a template; transactions in the following types of complex financial instruments are allowed: 5,7,8,800,14.
2. The leverage 56 is used to bind a client to a template; transactions in the following types of complex financial instruments are allowed: -1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,800.

The leverage to set to a client is calculated as follows:

	Example 1	**Example 2**
Visible leverage	234.51	56
Integer representation of visible leverage (*100)	23451	5600
Binary format of integer representation of visible leverage	101 1011 1001 1011	1 0101 1110 0000
Allowed types of complex financial instruments	5,7,8,800,14	-1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,800
Complex financial instrument profile	0010 0100 0110 1000	0000 0111 1111 1101
Combined leverage in binary format	101 1011 1001 1011 0010 0100 0110 1000	1 0101 1110 0000 0000 0111 1111 1101
Combined leverage in decimal format	1536894056	367003645

Leverage to be set to client	15368940.56	3670036.45

25.Restrictions / Allowed securities



The page in intended for setting the base list of instruments allowed / prohibited for trading to clients. This setting can be changed by individual settings by default for particular clients on pages **Clients / Broker commission** in **Securities allowed for trading** section (see Comment).

Time intervals when clients are prohibited to send orders for the specified securities and classes are also configured on this page.

Symbol "*" can be used in the end of security's name for selecting all securities by prefix.

For example, there are the following specifications in prohibition for security: Securities – LKOH, MSNG; class – TQBR.

It means that operations for LKOH, MSNG securities are not available for all securities with names beginning with LK. Other instruments of the class are not prohibited.

Setting	Description
By classes Tab	
Limits on traded securities	
_ Classes	Name of class affected by limit. To add a new class, click **Add** and select name from the list. If a class is included to **Classes** list, it will be affected by limits on securities list allowed for trading
_ List of securities	List of identifiers of instruments (separated by comma) allowed for trading. To select all instruments, specify *
Restrictions on traded securities	
_ Class	Name of class affected by restriction. To add a new class, click **Add**. At this all the classes can be selected or a name from the list. If a class is included to **Classes** list, it will be affected by restrictions on securities list allowed for trading
_ List of securities	List of securities of the selected class
_ all securities of a class	All securities of the selected class are taken prohibited
_ as per list	List of prohibited securities codes separated by comma
_ Accounts list	List of prohibited trading accounts for the selected class. Listed accounts are separated by comma. The parameter is optional. Restrictions defined by settings 'Class' and 'List of securities' by default affect all trading accounts
_ Begin of period	Beginning of the period in <HH:MM> format for the specified class. Within this period orders on the class and securities are prohibited for sending. Classes and securities not listed in the setting are not restricted by time. Value by default: 00:00
_ End of period	End of the period in <HH:MM> format for the specified class. Within this period orders on the class and securities are prohibited for sending. Classes and securities not listed in the setting are not restricted by time. Specified value can be lower than the set one in **Begin of period** field. Value by default: 23:59
*Restricted for open position	
_ Class	Name of class forbidden for opening new positions, as well as for increasing (by module) previously opened positions. To add a class, click **Add** and select all classes or name from the list. If a class is included to the list, only closing positions for instruments specified in it will be available. The setting is ignored for users with selected **Ignore absence of limits** user rights setting. The **Restricted for open position** setting affects instruments not prohibited by other settings

Setting	Description
_ List of securities	List of securities of the selected class. To select all instruments of a class, set <ALL> as the instrument code. Prefix of the instrument code can be also used. For example, all instruments beginning with RI* can be forbidden
By instruments Tab	
***Restrict for option trading	
_ Base asset	Code of base asset for which operations with options are restricted. Base asset can be set by prefix. The field is required
_ Last expiration date	Date in <DD.MM.YYYY> format that limits the maximum allowed date of option expiration. Sending orders for options with expiration date that is later than the specified date or equal to it is prohibited. The field is optional; if it is not filled in, there is no limit for the expiration date
_ Max. strike deviation	Maximum allowed deviation of the option strike price from the last trade price of base asset, in points. Sending orders for options with deviation between strike price and price of the last trade with underlying asset in any direction is higher than the selected maximum deviation is prohibited. The field is optional
**Forbidden classes for securities	List of securities forbidden for trading operations for the client. A security is either specified by the instrument's code or ISIN. The setting restricts the list of securities forbidden for trading only by securities and classes explicitly specified in it and order direction. At that restriction for trading in this setting cannot be overlapped by any other permission, including settings on tab 'Allowed classes for securities' described above. If at least one setting for any instrument code is configured for the client in template 'by restrictions' all values of the global setting are not used
_ Securities	Code of instrument forbidden for trading operations for the client. Click **Add** to add a new instrument and enter security code. Specify <ALL> to refer to all instruments
_ All classes	All classes of the selected instrument
_ By list	All classes below. Class codes are comma-separated
_ Side	Direction of order to be forbidden for the selected instrument in the selected mode (modes). Valid values: _ Not defined (by default); _ Buy; _ Sell
Instrument type and settlement date restriction	Prohibit operations depending on the operation's instrument type, side, settlement term. Applied only for FX limiting (FX) margin lending scheme

Setting	Description
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by commas. Specify <ALL> to refer to all classes
_ Instrument type	Instrument type of an operation. Valid values: _ NOTSPECIFIED (by default) — not specified; _ SPOT; _ FORWARD; _ SWAP— currency swap; _ TIME_DEPOSIT – deposit; _ CERTIFICATE_OF_DEPOSIT – NR Placement (non-reducible balance); _ PMSPOT – SPOT, metal pair; _ NDF — non-deliverable forward; _ FLEXFORWARD — flexible forward (arbitrary date of settlements)
_ Side	Operation side. Valid values: _ Not specified (by default) — any; _ Buy; _ Sell
_ Term	Settlement period. Value by default: 0 — prohibit all operations with instruments of a selected type regardless of the term (operations with this type are prohibited)
Allowed ISIN codes	List of ISIN codes of instruments separated by commas in which trading is allowed. The value in the list can also be set as a prefix with the character "*" in format "<prefix>*". The setting is not considered for users with the Ignore absence of limits permission for an operation class as well as for operations in FX and derivatives markets. This setting has lower priority than the setting which is set on **Restrictions / Allowed securities** page (see 16)
Allow position closing for instruments with invalid ISIN	Indicates that position closing operation is allowed in instruments the ISIN codes of which are not listed in the **Allowed ISIN codes** setting. This setting has lower priority than the setting which is set on **Restrictions / Allowed securities** page (see 16)

* – for more information on use see comment to 10.

** – the setting has lower priority relative to the analogical setting on page Clients / Templates / By restrictions see 16.

(***) Comments to "Restrict for option trading" setting:

1. **The setting is checked later than "Limits on traded securities" and "Restrictions on traded securities" settings. Which means that the order in an option will be rejected if trading is limited by one of the latter settings.**
2. **The setting applies to clients both using and not using the Unified cash position.**
3. **The setting does not affect:**
   - clients with enabled parameter "Ignore absence of limits" in rights on the appropriate class related to options with restricted base asset.
   - operations of early execution of options on the MOEX derivatives market.
   - orders execution of which leads to reducing or closing of a current position for option.

26.Restrictions / By securities for account

The page is intended for setting the check for possibility of the client to send orders for the particular security from the set trading account.

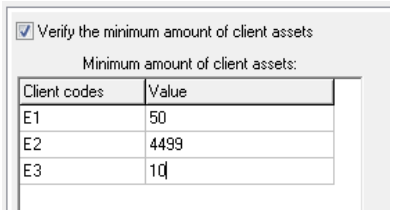
Setting	Description
Trading accounts allows as per securities	Setting the list of securities available to clients for entering buy or sell orders to the set trading account. If the list of allowances is not empty: - for the specified trading account orders for securities not included in the list are not allowed; - orders sent from other trading accounts for securities included in the list are not allowed. The prohibition is valid for orders of position closing. The setting is not valid for clients of derivatives market
- Trading account	Trading account code
- List of securities	List of securities separated by comma
Limits on security for trading accounts	Setting the list of securities unavailable to clients for entering orders to the set trading account. The setting is not valid for clients of derivativesmarket. The prohibition is valid for orders of position closing
- Trading account	Trading account code. Trading accounts can be specified by a prefix using '*' in account name
- List of securities	List of securities separated by comma

For example, there are the following specifications in the security's restriction:

- Trading account – Y01-00000F00, Securities list: LKOH, RTKM;
- Trading account – S01*, Securities list: RTKM.

It means that operations on RTKM are prohibited from account Y01-00000F00 and accounts beginning with S01. Operations for LKOH securities are prohibited only from account Y01-00000F00. Other securities are not restricted by accounts.

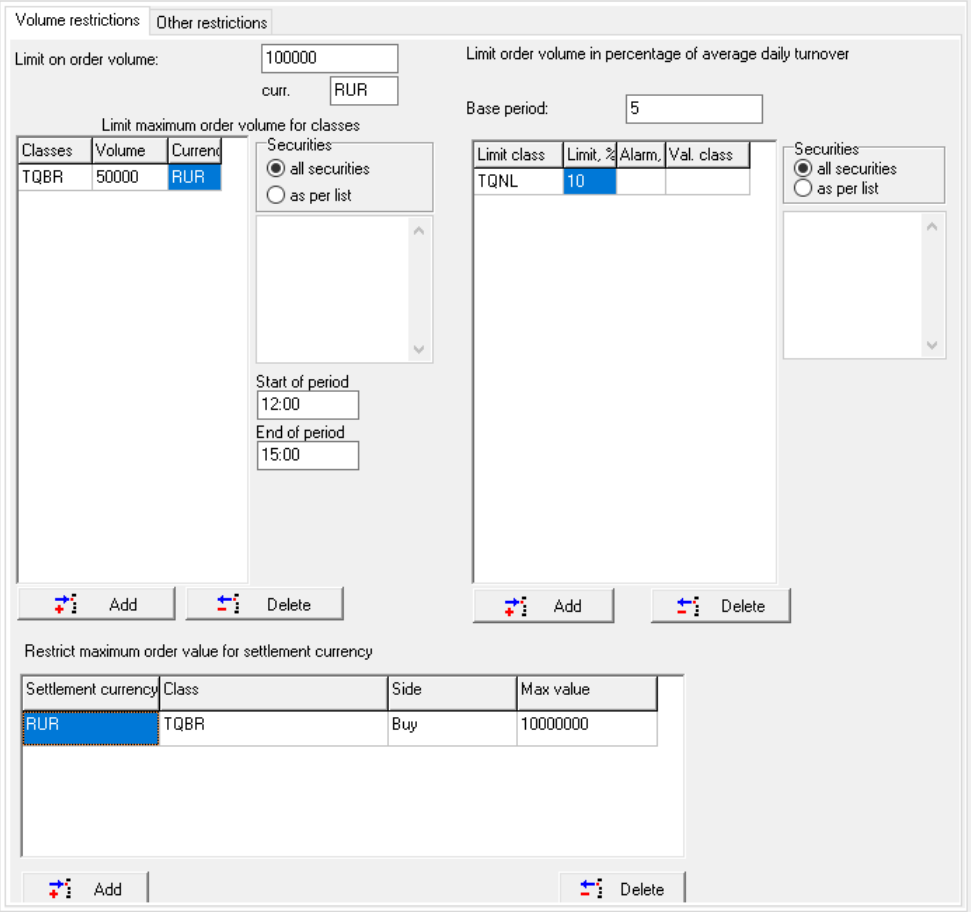
27.Restrictions / Minimum value for client



The page is intended for setting the minimum amount (estimated value) of client's own funds under which execution of trade operations is allowed.

Setting	Description
Verify the minimum amount of client assets	Checking for the minimum allowed amount (estimated value) of client's own funds
Minimum amount of client assets	Setting the list is available with the selected **Verify the minimum amount of client assets** mode
_ Client codes	Client code
_ Value	Minimum allowed value of own funds, in settlement currency

28.Restrictions / Order volumes



The page is intended for restricting the maximum amount of an order sent by the client and maximum position size. If the fields' values are not set, the order's volume and position size are not controlled.

Established restriction is also applied to negotiated orders with settlement code S. Broker commission in the order's volume as well as other charges and fees are not accounted when checking for excess of the set restriction.

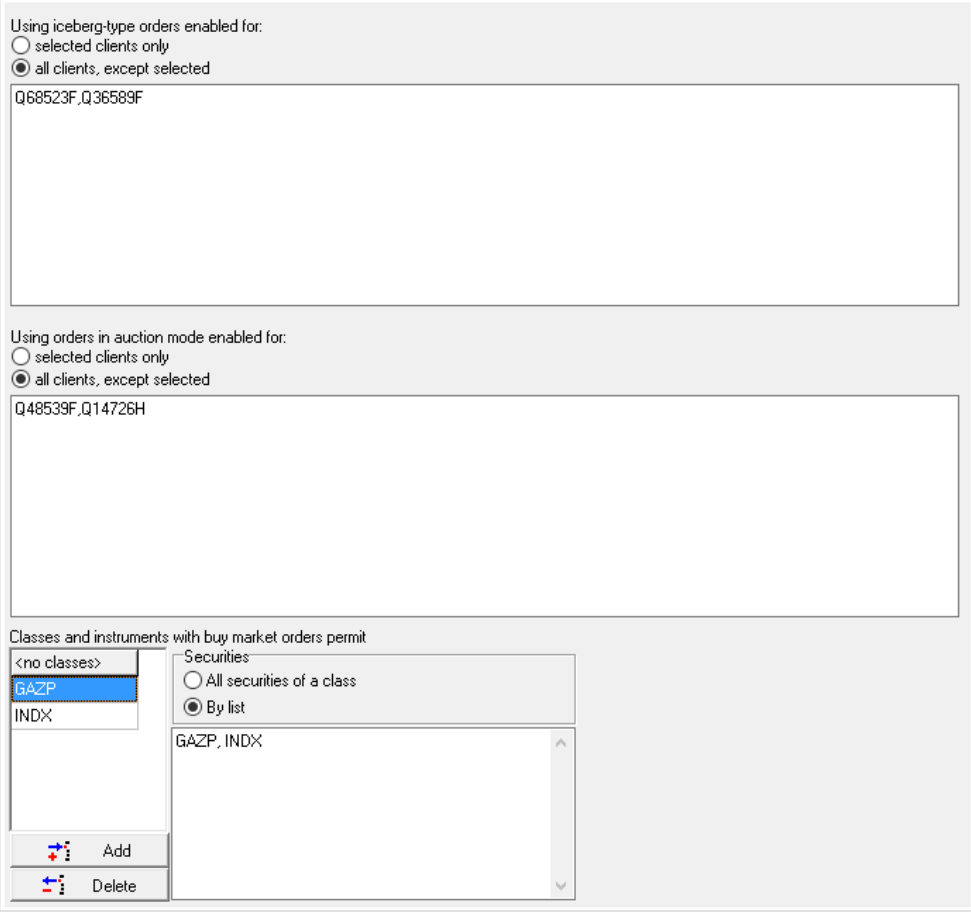
Setting	Description
Volume restrictions tab	
Limit on order volume	Amount of restriction on orders volume independently on the trading mode. Expressed in currency set in **Curr.** field
Curr.	Currency of expressing the order's volume
Limit maximum order volume for classes	List of individual restrictions on certain classes. All the strings in the setting have equal priority. If the order volume is higher than at least one of the limits, than the order will be rejected

Setting	Description
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by a comma. To select all the classes set <ALL>. Take into consideration that any individual class setting cancels the general **Limit on order volume** setting check. Particularly any string with the <ALL> value cancels the check of the **Limit on order volume** restriction
_ Volume	Volume restriction on orders for the specified class security. The empty value stands for no restriction on order volume
_ Currency	Currency of the order volume restriction. The empty value stands for calculating restriction in settlement currency. For conversion cross rates from the QUIK server are used
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection
_ Start of period	Start of period, during which the maximum order volume restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format
_ End of period	End of period, during which the maximum order volume restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. The value of the **End of period** can be less than the **Start of period**
Limit on order volume in percentage of average daily turnover	List of individual restrictions on order volume expressed in percent of the average daily trading volume for different classes. Setting applies to all markets and classes, if they are set in the parameter 'Limit class'. Average daily turnover is calculated by QUIK Server at its start on the basis of archive data. Maintaining the archive of daily volumes is provided by Archives module. Its using is required. Value of 'valtoday' parameter is required to be available in archive (Archives module) for the correct work of the setting. When calculating the average daily turnover days with zero turnover and those without any archive data are not accounted. The setting affects also orders that close a position. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the template setting (see 16), then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in the current setting
_ Base period	Number of calendar days to define the average daily volume. The parameter is required. If base period is not set the setting is inactive and not in use regardless configuration of other parameters

Setting	Description
_ Limit class	List of classes to be restricted. The parameter is required if filling data in other columns
_ Limit, %	Percent restricting the maximum volume of order from the average weighted turnover. The parameter is required
_ Alarm, %	Not used
_ Val. class	Trading mode where the average daily turnover is used when calculating the maximum possible volume of order. If the volume for estimating orders in a particular mode is required to be used is the same mode, do not fill the parameter. For correct functioning of the setting description of instruments that correspond 'Val. class' must be transmitted to server
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to **all securities** option selection
Restrict maximum order value for settlement currency	Control the maximum allowed volume of operation depending on the class, settlement currency and operation side. Does not affect operations in the derivatives market
_ Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
_ Side	Operation side. For repo operation is a first part side. Possible values: _ Buy; _ Sell; _ Not specified
_ Maximum value	Operation maximum volume
Other restrictions tab	
Maximum position limit	The option is intended to specify the maximum position value in terms of instruments for long and short positions, which is applied to one client. The restriction can be specified for any asset of the stock, currency or derivatives market. Limits for derivatives and currencies (for a currency code) are specified in items. Limits for securities (including currency pair in the instrumental currency scheme) are specified in items or lots depending on the option **Estimate positions in lots** in **General settings of the library. Part 3** (see 4.3).

Setting	Description
	Restrictions of the template setting on the Client / Templates / By restrictions page (see 16) override the restrictions from the current setting specified for the same instrument. Restrictions for the instruments in the template setting, which are not listed in the current setting, complement the current one. The setting is not supported for the **Open position limits** and **By limits** crediting schemes, as well as for binary options. This option restrictions are not checked for position closing operation
_ Instruments	List of instrument codes separated by a comma. The parameter is required
_ Long pos. lim.	Maximum allowed size of the long position. The parameter is optional
_ Short pos. lim.	Maximum allowed size of the short position. The parameter is optional

29.Restrictions / Order types



The page is intended for configuring a permission to place orders of the following types:

- Iceberg orders and closing auction orders in accordance to the set list of client codes. The settings are applied to clients with any lending type and controlled when checking new orders. The settings are not checked when the list of client codes is empty.
- If the prohibition responds to one of the settings, diagnostics 'Operations for the class are not allowed' will be formed.
- Market buy orders for a specified list of instruments of a specific class.
- Depending on the Market buy orders setting value, there are several scenarios:
  - If the Market buy orders setting is enabled:
    - For classes specified in the **Classes and instruments with buy market orders permit** setting, market buy orders can be placed only for the instruments listed for a specific class;
    - For classes not specified in the **Classes and instruments with buy market orders permit** setting, market buy orders can be placed for any instrument.
  - If the Market buy orders setting is disabled, market buy orders can be placed only for the instruments listed for a specific class, specified in the Classes and instruments with buy market orders permit setting.

The setting is ignored in the following cases:

- If orders are placed in the period of the trading session closing;
- If orders are placed for a class specified in the **Classes without estimate and limit verification** setting.

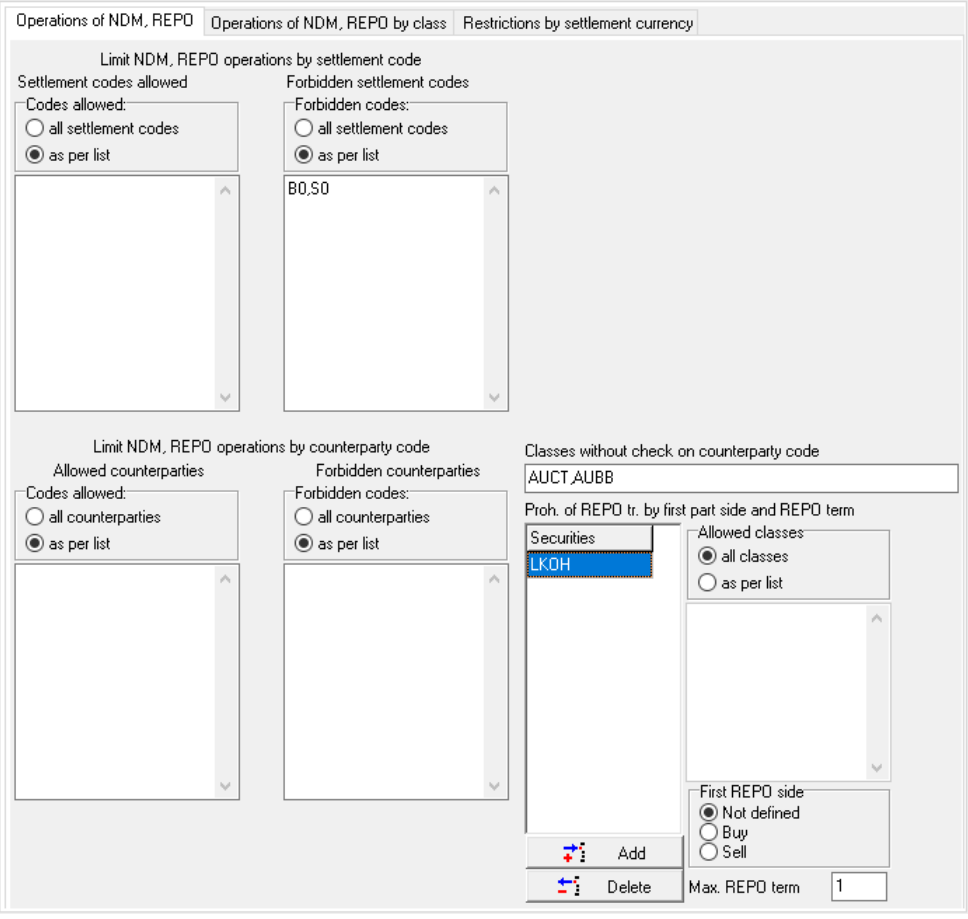
> **For classes and instruments for which buy market orders are allowed to be placed, the QUIK server reserves the necessary amount in the Blocked field of the Cash limits table (see Comment to sub-section 4.2).**

Setting	Description
Using iceberg-type orders enabled for:	List of comma separated client codes for which sending iceberg orders is allowed. Prefix of client code is available for use. The setting has lower priority relative to one on page **Additional parameters / Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations**, see 5
- selected clients only	Allowed for clients set in the list
- all clients except selected	Allowed for all clients except of those set in the list. Value by default
Using orders in auction mode enabled for:	List of comma separated client codes for which sending orders to the closing auction is allowed. Prefix of client code is available for use. The setting has lower priority relative to one on page **Additional parameters / Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations**, see 5
- selected clients only	Allowed for clients set in the list

Setting	Description
_ all clients except selected	Allowed for all clients except of those set in the list. Value by default
Classes and instruments with buy market orders permit	
_ Class	Name of the class for which market buy orders can be placed. A new class can be added by clicking the Add button and selecting a name from the list
_ Securities	List of instruments of a specified class
_ All instruments of a class	Market buy orders can be placed for all instruments of a selected class
_ By list	List of comma separated instrument codes for which sending market buy orders is allowed

30.Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations

This page is intended for setting global restrictions on NDM and REPO operations for clients.



Setting	Description
*Operations of NDM, REPO Tab	
Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code	
Settlement codes allowed	Setting the list of settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations
_ all settlement codes	All settlement codes are allowed
_ as per list	Settlement codes listed by comma are allowed. Prefix of settlement code must not be used
Forbidden settlement codes	Setting the list of settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations. Rules of the setting are the same as for allowed codes
Allowed counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties allowed for executing NDM and REPO operations
_ All counterparties	All counterparties are allowed
_ As per list	Counterparties listed by comma are allowed. Counterparty prefix must not be set. The setting makes sense only if the setting **Forbidden counterparties** has the value **All counterparties**
Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code	
Forbidden counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties prohibited for executing NDM and REPO operations. Rules of the setting are the same as for allowed counterparties
_ Def. liabilities	Dummy code for displaying the deferred liabilities
_ T0	Client code bound to it with T0 calculations
Classes without check on counterparty code	List of classes by comma without restrictions on counterparties
***Proh. of REPO tr. by first part side and REPO term	Prohibition for operations with certain securities with taking into consideration both direction of the first trade part and REPO term. The setting is used only for classes with attribute 'REPO' and/or 'Modified REPO', and/or 'REPO with CCP'. The setting does not restrict operations in the REPO with CCP NDM trading mode if Max. REPO term parameter is set. If setting **Ignore absence of limits** in user rights for the operation's class or **Disregard the verification for target orders** (accounted only when submitting negotiated orders), this setting is not used
_ Securities	List of instrument codes affected by the restriction. To specify all instruments of the class, specify <ALL>
_ Allowed classes	Method of selecting classes affected by the restriction

Setting	Description
_ All classes	The restriction affects all REPO classes where the instrument is traded
_ As per list	List of classes separated by comma affected by the restriction
_ First REPO side	_ Not defined (by default); _ Buy; _ Sell
_ Max. REPO term	Maximum allowed REPO term (if the trade term is more than the specified, the operation is prohibited), integer number
**Options of NDM, REPO by class Tab	
Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes taking into account the trade direction and REPO trade term. The setting is used only if All counterparties is selected in the **Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting
_ Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button Add or select from the list: _ All of classes REPO; _ All of classes NDM; _ All of classes REPO with CCP; _ All of classes NDM with CCP; _ Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties allowed for NDM and REPO operations
_ all counterparties	All counterparties are allowed
_ as per list	Listed counterparties are allowed
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: _ Not specified; _ Buy; _ Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is less or equal to the specified, the operation is allowed). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the **All of classes NDM**, **All of classes NDM with CCP** class types

Setting	Description
Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes considering the trade direction and REPO trade term
_ Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button **Add** or select from the list: _ All of classes REPO; _ All of classes NDM; _ All of classes REPO with CCP; _ All of classes NDM with CCP; _ Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties prohibited for NDM and REPO operations
_ all counterparties	All counterparties are prohibited
_ as per list	Listed counterparties are prohibited
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: _ Not specified; _ Buy; _ Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is more than the specified, the operation is prohibited). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the **All of classes NDM**, **All of classes NDM with CCP** class types
Restrictions by settlement currency tab	
Prohibit operations based on CP and settlement currency	Setting the list of counterparties who are not allowed to conduct operations with in the stock and currency markets in the specified classes considering settlement currency and instrument (which is set in the Instruments frame). The setting affects only negotiated operations
_ Counterparty	Counterparty who is not allowed to conduct operations with
_ Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied

Setting	Description
_ Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
Instruments	The list of instruments
_ All instruments	All instruments are affected by the restriction
_ By list	Comma-separated list of instruments that are affected by the restriction. The empty value is equivalent to **all instruments** option selection
Restrict REPO operations with CP based on term	Setting the list of counterparties who are not allowed to conduct operations with depending on the class, operation settlement currency, instrument face value currency and repo term. The setting affects only repo negotiated operations
_ Counterparty	Counterparty who is not allowed to conduct operations with
_ Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Face value currency	Instrument face value currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
_ Max repo term	Maximum allowed repo term

* – see priority of settings in Comment 6.

** – see priority, features of setting and examples of using them in Comment 5.

*** – the setting has lower priority relative to the analogical setting on page Clients / Templates / By restrictions see 16.

31.Additional restrictions

Additional restrictions can be ignored by user granted with the right "Ignoring additional restrictions". This right can be granted in the user edit window in QUIK Administrator (**Common rights** tab, **Client modules** table).

> **It is not recommended to grant all users of the QUIK system globally with the right "Ignoring additional restrictions" for a module.**

Additional restrictions can be ignored for the following operations:

- Order entry;
- Negotiated order entry;
- REPO negotiated order entry;
- Order replacement on the exchange.

Additional restriction settings are the same as for main restrictions.

> **Settings of additional restrictions are available if the setting Verify additional restrictions is enabled (Common params page, General settings of the library. Part 1).**

Additional restriction	Main restriction	Description
Clients / Templates / by commission, A. R.: Restr. on order prices tab	Clients / Templates / by commission, Restr. on order prices tab	section 14
Clients / Templates / by commission, A. R.: Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab	Clients / Templates / by commission, Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab	section 14
Clients / Templates / by restrictions, A. R.: Forbidden classes for securities tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions, Forbidden classes for securities tab	section 16
Clients / Templates / by restrictions, A.R.: Lim. or. vol. on d. trn. tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions, Lim. or. vol. on d. trn. tab	section 16
Clients / Templates / by restrictions, A.R.: Restrictions by CP and settlement currency tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions, Restrictions by CP and settlement currency tab	section 16
Clients / Templates / by restrictions, A.R.: Restrictions by CP and repo term tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions, Restrictions by CP and repo term tab	section 16
Clients / Templates / by restrictions, A.R.: Restrictions by value and settlement currency tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions, Restrictions by value and settlement currency tab	section 16
Additional restrictions / Order prices	Restrictions / Order prices	section 20
Additional restrictions / Allowed securities	Restrictions / Allowed securities	section 25
Additional restrictions / Order volumes	Restrictions / Order volumes	section 28
Additional restrictions / NDM, REPO operations	Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations	section 30

If the "Ignoring additional restrictions" right is granted, the user receives a notification in case of violation of the restriction. This notification can be ignored.

After ignoring the restrictions, the restrictions that weren't violated are re-checked. A transaction is sent if all violated restrictions are ignored or no restrictions violated.

Additional restriction that have been violated and ignored by user will not be re-checked. The list of violated restrictions is cleared after the settings of the Limits Calculation Library are reloaded and if the size of leverage for **MD** clients changes.

If the main restrictions are violated, a transaction will be rejected disregarding the results of the additional restrictions check. A notification about violation of the additional restriction will not appear.

The functionality allowing to ignore the additional restrictions is not available in the following cases:

- If the "Ignoring additional restrictions" right is disabled.
- If the "Confirmation required" right is enabled for this class.
- For transactions sent by the QUIK server as a result of stop orders activation.
- If the sub-broker scheme is used – for all restrictions of the higher-level accounts.

32.Lists of margin securities

Setting the list of margin securities for limits of the set kind. To open the settings form click the **Lists of marginal securities** button in sections **Clients / Leverage** and **Clients / Templates / by leverage**. Click the **Save and close** button to save all settings and close the form.

Margin securities in the set class

Individual setting of the securities list allowed for margin trades. Configured as follows:

Select the client or the template to which the setting will be applied;

Select the limit kind. At that, all settings of the section are applied to operations linked to the set limit kind. Such linkage is made by the trading mode of operation and defined by setting **Linking classes with limit kinds**;

Add a new class to the list of classes;

Set the list of used securities for the selected class in the right part of the window by comma. Or select the **All sec. of class** value.

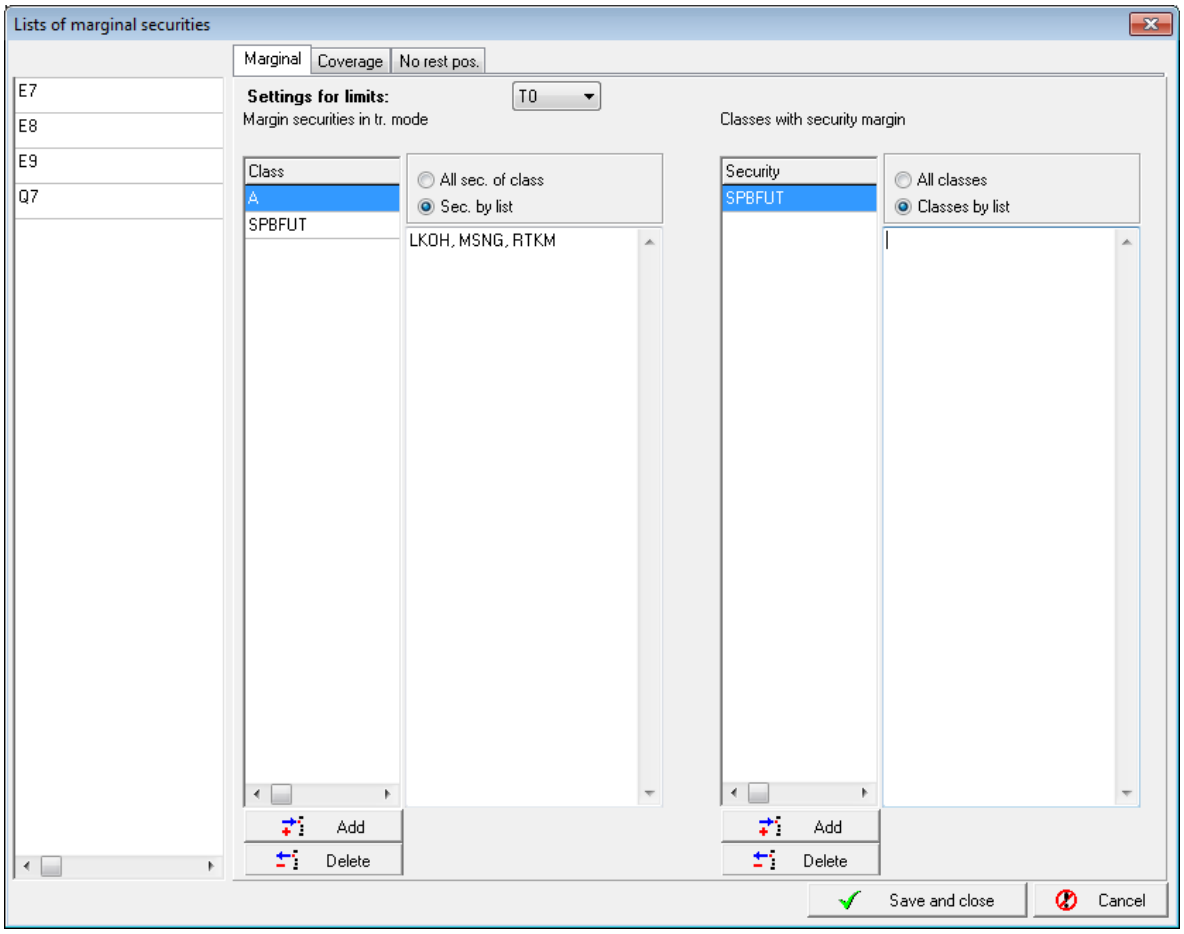
Classes in which the selected security is margin

Individual setting of the classes list in which the selected security is allowed for margin trades. Configured as follows:

Add a new security to the list of securities;

Set the list of classes that use the selected security in the right part of the window by comma. Or select the **All classes** value.

Setting Margin securities in trading mode has higher priority than the Classes with security margin setting.



> **Comment to Margin securities in trading mode and Classes with security margin settings:**
>
> For convenience let's call **Margin securities in trading mode** as **Per classes**, and **Classes with security margin** as **Per securities**.

1. Actually, due to higher priority, if setting **Per classes** is applied to the class, setting **Per securities** is not used for this class.

For example: setting **Per securities** for LKOH security has value **All classes**, setting **Per classes** for BQUOTE class contains list of securities GAZP and SBER. Thus, the LKOH security is margin in all classes except of BQUOTE. Securities GAZP and SBER are margin in BQUOTE class only.

When configuring such scheme, security (in example of LKOH) must be explicitly set in **Per classes** setting (in **Allowed securities** list BQUOTE class), otherwise **Per classes** setting will work for this security as an exception from the **Per securities** setting.

2. If the individual **Per classes** setting is not established, but individual setting **Per securities** is established as well as global setting **Per classes**, then (due to priority of **Per classes** settings) global setting **Per classes** will be primary applied to the securities class. In this case the individual client setting **Per securities** will not be applied to securities listed in the global setting.

   For example: when setting the individual **Per securities** list in the client template without simultaneously setting the individual **Per classes** list in the same template, settings of exception from the marginality parameters are taken from the global list **Per classes**.

   Per securities list is recommended to set on the same nesting level of settings as **Per classes** list (use a combination of global settings **Per securities** and **Per classes** for all users, or set the individual **Per classes** list in the same template if the individual **Per securities** list is set in the client template).

32.1 'Assets' list

Individual setting of the securities list taken as collateral from client and/or list of clients that get the selected security as collateral. The list is configured in accordance with the same rules as the previous list.

Securities from Assets list for clients with **by discounts** lending type are accounted by setting **Restrict for marginal buys** (see 13 and 15).

32.2 'Shorts not allowed' list

Individual setting of securities list prohibited to clients for creating short positions with securities and option contracts, and/or list of classes with prohibition for short positions with the selected instrument. Configuration rules are the same.

Setting	Description
Securities which restr. for open shorts in class	Setting the list of instruments for which short positions are prohibited
_ Class	Select an instrument class for which short positions are prohibited
_ All securities of a class	Prohibition affects all instruments of a class

_ As per list	Prohibition affects instruments from the list. Instrument codes are separated by commas
Classes which restr. open shorts on security	Setting the list of classes for which short positions are prohibited
_ Security	Select an instrument for which short positions are prohibited
_ All classes	Prohibition affects all classes
_ By list	Prohibition affects classes from the list. Class codes are separated by commas